

Essential hyperbolicity and homoclinic bifurcations: a dichotomy phenomenon/mechanism for diffeomorphisms

Sylvain Crovisier · Enrique R. Pujals

To Jacob for his 70th birthday

Received: 28 September 2011 / Accepted: 6 October 2014 / Published online: 21 October 2014 © Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg 2014

Abstract We prove that any diffeomorphism of a compact manifold can be approximated in the C^1 topology by another diffeomorphism exhibiting a homoclinic bifurcation (a homoclinic tangency or a heterodimensional cycle) or by one which is essentially hyperbolic (has a finite number of transitive hyperbolic attractors with open and dense basin of attraction).

Contents

1	Introduction	386
2	Chain-recurrence classes far from homoclinic bifurcations	395
3	Properties of chain-hyperbolic homoclinic classes	421
4	Continuation of chain-hyperbolic homoclinic classes	434
5	Boundary points of quasi-attractors	446
6	Periodic stable leaves: proof of Theorem 13	455
7	Periodic unstable leaves: proof of Theorem 14	464
8	Structure in the center stable leaves	479
9	Uniform hyperbolicity of the extreme bundles: proof of Theorem 11	492
Re	eferences	516

S. Crovisier and E. R. Pujals were supported by the Balzan Research Project of J. Palis. S. Crovisier is also supported by the ANR project *DynNonHyp* BLAN08-2 313375.

S. Crovisier (⊠)

CNRS-Laboratoire de Mathématiques d'Orsay, UMR 8628, Université Paris-Sud 11, 91405 Orsay, France

e-mail: Sylvain.Crovisier@math.u-psud.fr

E. R. Pujals IMPA-OS, Estrada Dona Castorina 110, Rio de Janeiro 22460-320, Brazil e-mail: enrique@impa.br

1 Introduction

1.1 Mechanisms classifying the dynamics

In the direction to describe the long range behavior of trajectories for "most" systems (i.e. in a subset of the space of dynamics which is residual, dense, etc.), a crucial goal is to identify any generic dynamical behavior. It was briefly thought in the sixties that this could be realized by the property of *uniform hyperbolicity*. Under this assumption, the limit set decomposes into a finite number of disjoint (hyperbolic) transitive sets and the asymptotic behavior of any orbit is described by the dynamics in those finitely many transitive sets (see [43]). Moreover, under the assumption of hyperbolicity one obtains a satisfactory (complete) description of the dynamics of the system from a topological and statistical point of view.

Hyperbolicity was soon realized to be a less universal property than what one initially thought: the space of dynamics contains open sets of non-hyperbolic systems. We are now aimed to understand how the space of systems can be organized according to the different kinds of dynamical behavior they exhibit.

a Characterization of non-hyperbolic systems Dynamicists were lead to look for obstructions to hyperbolicity. For instance any non-hyperbolic diffeomorphism can be approximated in the C^1 -topology by a system having a non-hyperbolic periodic orbit (see [4,25,28]). Since Poincaré we know that some very simple configurations (such that the existence of a homoclinic orbit) could be the source of a widely complex behavior. It has been identified two simple obstructions for hyperbolicity which generate rich dynamical phenomena and they have played a crucial role in the study of generic non-hyperbolic behavior:

- 1. *heterodimensional cycle:* the presence of two periodic orbits of different stable dimension linked through the intersection of their stable and unstable manifolds (see [3,22,44]);
- 2. *homoclinic tangency:* the existence of a non-transverse intersection between the stable and unstable manifolds of a periodic orbit (see [9,30,31,35,36]).

These obstructions are relevant due to several dynamical consequences that they involve: the first one is related to the existence of non-hyperbolic robustly transitive systems (see [12, 13, 22]); the second one generates cascade of bifurcations, is related to the existence of residual subsets of diffeomorphisms displaying infinitely many periodic attractors (see [32]) and to the local variations of entropy for surface diffeomorphisms (see [40]).

Another important property is that these obstructions are not isolated in the C^1 -topology, and sometimes, there are not isolated in a strong way: (i) among

 C^2 -surface diffeomorphisms, any system with a homoclinic tangency is limit of an open set of diffeomorphisms having homoclinic tangencies associated to hyperbolic sets (see [32]); (ii) among C^1 -diffeomorphisms, any system with a heterodimensional cycle is limit of an open set of diffeomorphisms having heterodimensional cycles associated to hyperbolic sets of different indexes (see [11] and Sect. 2.11).

In the 80's Palis conjectured (see [34,35]) that these two bifurcations are the main obstructions to hyperbolicity:

Conjecture (Palis) Every C^r diffeomorphism of a compact manifold can be C^r approximated by one which is hyperbolic or by one exhibiting a heterodimensional cycle or a homoclinic tangency.

This conjecture may be considered as a starting point to obtain a generic description of C^r -diffeomorphisms. If it turns out to be true, we may focus on the two bifurcations mentioned above in order to understand the dynamics.

b Main result In the present paper, we prove the mentioned conjecture in the C^1 -topology for a weaker notion of hyperbolicity.

Definition 1.1 A diffeomorphism is *essentially hyperbolic* if it has a finite number of transitive hyperbolic attractors and if the union of their basins of attraction is open and dense in the manifold.

The essential hyperbolicity recovers the notion of Axiom A: most of the trajectories (in the Baire category) converge to a finite number of transitive attractors that are well described from a both topological and statistical point of view. Moreover, the dynamics in those hyperbolic attractors, govern the dynamics of the trajectories that converge to them. In fact, in an open and dense subset the forward dynamics does not distinguish the system to an Axiom A diffeomorphism.

Now, we state our main theorem:

Main theorem Any diffeomorphism of a compact manifold can be C^{1} -approximated by another diffeomorphism which:

- 1. either has a homoclinic tangency,
- 2. or has a heterodimensional cycle,
- 3. or is essentially hyperbolic.

Roughly speaking we proved that homoclinic tangencies and heterodimensional cycles are the C^1 -complete obstructions for the essential hyperbolicity.

Remark 1.2 a. The proof gives a more precise result: inside the open set of diffeomorphisms that are not limit in Diff¹(M) of diffeomorphisms exhibiting a homoclinic tangency or a heterodimensional cycle, the essentially hyperbolic diffeomorphisms contain a G_{δ} dense subset. As a consequence, one

may also require that these diffeomorphisms are also essentially hyperbolic for f^{-1} .

b. After this work was finished, we proved with A. Arbieto that for a generic diffeomorphism of a three-dimensional manifold and that is far from homoclinic tangencies, the union of the basins of the attractors has full volume.

c Mechanisms versus phenomena To elaborate the significance of this conjecture and of our main result, we would like to recast it in terms of mechanisms and dynamical phenomena.

By a *mechanism*, we mean a simple dynamical configuration for one diffeomorphism (involving for instance few periodic points and their invariant manifolds) that has the following properties:

- it "generates itself": the system exhibiting this configuration is not isolated.
 In general the mechanism is a codimensional bifurcation, but it produces a cascade of diffeomorphisms sharing the same configuration;
- it "creates or destroys" rich and different dynamics for nearby systems (for instance horseshoes, cascade of bifurcations, entropy's variations).

Following this definition, homoclinic tangencies and heterodimensional cycles are mechanisms in any C^r -topology for $r \ge 1$.

In our context a *dynamical phenomenon* is any dynamical property which provides a good global description of the system (like hyperbolicity, transitivity, minimality, zero entropy, spectral decomposition) and which occurs on a "rather large" subset of systems.

We relate these notions and say that *a mechanism is a complete obstruction to a dynamical phenomenon* when:

- it is an *obstruction*: the presence of the mechanism prevents the phenomenon to happen;
- it is *complete*: each system that does not exhibit the dynamical phenomenon is approximated by another displaying the mechanism.

In other words, a mechanism (or a dynamical configuration) is a complete obstruction to a dynamical phenomena, if it not only prevents the phenomenon to happen but it also generates itself creating rich dynamics and it is common in the complement of the prescribed dynamical phenomenon. Following this approach, Palis's conjecture can be recast:

Recasting Palis's conjecture *Heterodimensional cycles and homoclinic tangencies are a complete obstruction to hyperbolicity.*

Let us give some examples where a dichotomy mechanism/phenomenon has been proved or conjectured.

 Homoclinic bifurcations/hyperbolicity. This corresponds to the previous conjecture and is known in dimensions 1 and 2 for the C¹-topology, see [39].

- Transverse homoclinic intersection/robust zero topological entropy. It has been proved in any dimension for the C^1 -topology, see [16,18].
- Trapping region/residual transitivity. Any C^1 -generic diffeomorphism f is either transitive or sends a compact set into its interior, see [7].
- Homoclinic tangency/global dominated splitting. After a C^1 -perturbation any diffeomorphism exhibits a homoclinic tangency or its limit dynamics holds a (robust) dominated splitting with one-dimensional center bundles, see [21].

d Mechanisms associated to phenomena In contrast to the previous dichotomies, a mechanism could also be the key for a rich (semi-global) dynamics. We say that *a mechanism is associated to a dynamical phenomenon* if the following holds:

- the systems exhibiting the dynamical phenomenon can be approximated by ones displaying the mechanism;
- the ones exhibiting the mechanism generate (at least locally) the dynamical phenomenon.

As in the notion of complete obstruction, a mechanism is associated to a dynamical phenomenon not only if it generates it but if any time that the phenomenon appears by small perturbations the mechanism is created. Thus a goal would be to establish a dictionary between mechanisms and (semi-global) dynamical phenomena.

Let us mention some known examples.

- Transverse homoclinic intersections/non-trivial hyperbolicity. On one hand, systems exhibiting a transverse homoclinic point of a hyperbolic periodic point has horseshoes associated to them; on the other hand horseshoes displays transverse homoclinic points (see for instance [5,43]).
- Heterodimensional cycles/non-hyperbolic C¹-robust transitivity. On the one hand, systems displaying heterodimensional cycles are C¹-dense in the interior of the set of non-hyperbolic transitive diffeomorphisms (see for instance [23]); on the other hand, the C^r-unfolding of a (co-index one) heterodimensional cycles creates maximal invariant robustly transitive non-hyperbolic sets (see [22]).
- Homoclinic tangencies/residual co-existence of infinitely many independent pieces On the one hand, the existence of a homoclinic tangency for C^2 surface diffeomorphisms, sectionally dissipative tangencies in higher dimension or the existence of a homoclinic tangencies combined with heterodimensional cycles for C^1 diffeomorphisms may imply locally residually the co-existence of infinitely many attractors (Newhouse phenomenon), see [9,32,36]. On the other hand, it is conjectured that any diffeomorphism exhibiting infinitely many attractors can be approximated by a diffeomorphism which exhibits a homoclinic tangency (see for instance [6]).

Related to the above conjecture in [6], it was proved in [42] that for smooth diffeomorphisms, the co-existence of infinitely many attractors in a "sectionally dissipative region of the manifold" implies the creation of sectionally dissipative tangencies by C^1 perturbations (see corollary 1.1 in [42] for details). In a more general framework as a byproduct of the proof of the main theorem, we prove the following.

Theorem 1 The co-existence of infinitely many attractors for a C^1 -generic diffeomorphism implies that either heterodimensional cycles or homoclinic tangencies can be created by C^1 perturbations.

See also item c in Sect. 1.2 and see Sect. 2.9 for details and proof.

e Robust mechanisms The mechanisms we presented are simple configurations of the dynamics but as bifurcations are also one-codimensional. From the deep studies of the role of cycles and tangencies, Bonatti and Diaz have proposed to enrich Palis's conjecture and introduced the notion of *robust heterodimensional cycles* and *robust homoclinic tangencies*, meaning that now the mechanisms involve non-trivial transitive hyperbolic sets instead of periodic orbits so that the cycles and tangencies may occur on an open set of diffeomorphisms (see precise definition in Sect. 2.11, Definitions 2.35). More precisely:

From [10] the main theorem can be restated in the following way:

Main theorem revisited Any diffeomorphism of a compact manifold can be C^1 -approximated by another diffeomorphism which either is essentially hyperbolic, or has a homoclinic tangency, or has a robust heterodimensional cycle.

We also refer to [6] for a complementary program about the dynamics of C^1 -diffeomorphisms, in a spirit close to our approach. Going deeper on the initial conjecture by Palis, Bonatti proposes to split the space of systems into open regions where the dynamics either exhibits a robust global structure or a robust local phenomenon.

1.2 Itinerary of the proof

Since some diffeomorphisms have no attractors, we have to consider a weaker notion. We recall that Conley's theory allows to decompose the dynamics into elementary pieces, called *chain-recurrent classes*, that are the maximal sets that are transitive for the pseudo-orbits. There always exist such classes that are furthermore Lyapunov stable and one call them *quasi-attractors*. For C^1 -generic diffeomorphisms, one distinguishes two types of chain-recurrence classes (see [7]): the *aperiodic classes* which do not contain any periodic orbit, and the *homoclinic classes* which contain a dense set of periodic points (see the precise definitions at the beginning of Sect. 2).

The proof focuses on diffeomorphisms far from homoclinic bifurcations and on their quasi-attractors. It consists in three parts.

- (a) We first conclude that the quasi-attractors (the Lyapunov stable chainrecurrence classes) are "topologically hyperbolic": they are partially hyperbolic homoclinic classes with a one-dimensional "stable" center bundle and the union of their basins of attraction is dense in the manifold.
- (b) We then develop a series of perturbation techniques which ensure that "topologically hyperbolic" quasi-attractors are uniformly hyperbolic attractors.
- (c) At the end we prove that the set of quasi-attractors is finite.

A diffeomorphism which satisfies the first and the third property could be called "essentially topologically hyperbolic".

Part a: Chain-hyperbolicity From the start, we concentrate the study on quasi-attractors. Recall that each chain-recurrence class is either a homoclinic class or is aperiodic. Following [18, 19] (see Theorems 4 and 5 below), it is concluded that C^1 -far from homoclinic bifurcations, the aperiodic chain-recurrent classes are partially hyperbolic with a one-dimensional center bundle, and the homoclinic classes are partially hyperbolic with their center bundles being at most two-dimensional that splits in two one-dimensional center subbundles (however the hyperbolic extreme subbundles may be degenerated). Moreover, a special type of dynamics has to hold along the center manifolds: the center stable is chain-stable and the center unstable is chain-unstable. We define a weak notion of topological hyperbolicity that we call *chain-hyperbolicity* is robust under perturbations. (See Definition 2.10 for details and justification of the name chain-hyperbolicity).

From Corollary 2.14 it is concluded that aperiodic classes cannot be attractors and therefore they are out of our picture. For homoclinic classes, whenever the partially hyperbolic splitting has two extreme hyperbolic subbundles, Corollary 2.13 concludes that the center bundle is one-dimensional subbundle and chain-stable otherwise a heterodimensional cycle can be created.

Part b: Uniform hyperbolicity At this step, a first dichotomy is presented (see Corollary 2.18): either the quasi-attractor is contained in a normally hyperbolic submanifold (and from there one concludes the hyperbolicity, see Corollary 2.31) or the strong stable foliation is non-trivially involved in the dynamic, meaning that at least two different points x, y in the class share the same local strong stable leaf. In this second case (see Theorem 12), we will perturb the diffeomorphism in order to obtain a *strong connection* associated to a periodic point, i.e. a periodic point whose strong stable and unstable manifolds intersect, see Definition 2.20; in particular, assuming that the quasi-attractor

is not hyperbolic, a heterodimensional cycle can be created (see Proposition 2.22).

To perform the perturbations, one has to discuss the relative position between two unstable leaves after projection by the strong stable holonomy: the position types are introduced in Definition 5.1. In particular, by analyzing the geometry of quasi-attractors one can reduce to the case the points x, y belong to stable or to unstable manifolds of some periodic orbits. Improving [37,38], three different kinds of perturbations may be performed. They correspond to the following cases:

- -x, y belong to unstable manifolds and their forward orbits have fast returns close to x or y.
- -x, y belong to unstable manifolds and their forward orbits have slow returns close to x or y.
- -x, y belong to a stable manifold.

The two first cases are covered by Theorem 14 and the last one by Theorem 13. To perform these perturbations one needs to control how the geometry of the class changes for any perturbed map; we prove (see Proposition 4.8) that whenever the perturbation of the homoclinic class does not display strong connection associated to periodic points then it is possible to get a well defined continuation for the whole class.

Part c: Finiteness of the attractors The delicate point is to exclude the existence of an infinite number of sinks. This is done by proving that for any non-trivial chain-recurrence classes, the extreme subbundles are hyperbolic. We thus consider the splittings $E^s \oplus E^{cu}$ or $E^{ss} \oplus E^c \oplus E^{cu}$, where E^c , E^{cu} are one-dimensional, and in both cases we prove that E^{cu} is hyperbolic. The first case follows from results in [42]. In the second case, the hyperbolicity of the center unstable subbundle follows for a more detailed understanding of the topological and geometric structure of the homoclinic class (see Theorem 11). In fact, from being far from heterodimensional cycles, it is concluded that the class is totally disconnected along the center stable direction (see Theorem 7) and from there a type of geometric Markov partition is constructed (see Proposition 8.16); this allows to use C^2 -distortion arguments to conclude hyperbolicity of E^{cu} as in [39,42].

After it is concluded that the chain-recurrence classes are partially hyperbolic with non-trivial extreme hyperbolic subbundles, the finiteness follows quite easily (see Sect. 2.9).

Structure of the paper In Sect. 2 it is proved that the chain-recurrence classes for systems far from homoclinic bifurcations are "topologically hyperbolic". Moreover, we stated there all the theorems (proved in the other sections) needed to conclude the main theorem, which is done in Subsect. 2.10. In Sect. 3 we give a general study of the chain-hyperbolic classes and their topological and

geometric structures. This allows to obtain the continuation of some partially hyperbolic classes (done in Sect. '4), and to introduce the notion of boundary points for quasi-attractors (done in Sect. 5). In Sects. 6 and 7 are stated and proved the new perturbations techniques that hold in the $C^{1+\alpha}$ -topology. In Sects. 8 and 9 are studied partially hyperbolic homoclinic classes with a two-codimensional strong stable bundle, first analyzing their topological and geometric structure and latter their hyperbolic properties.

1.3 Some remarks about new techniques and C^r -versions of the main theorem

We would like to highlight many of the new techniques developed in the present paper and that can be used in other contexts.

- 1. *Chain-hyperbolicity* We introduce the notion of chain-hyperbolic homoclinic class which generalizes the locally maximal hyperbolic sets. It allows to include some homoclinic classes having hyperbolic periodic points with different stable dimensions, provided that at some scale, a stable dimension is well-defined. We recover some classical properties of hyperbolic sets: the local product structure, the stability under perturbation, the existence of (chain) stable and unstable manifolds. See Sect. 3.
- 2. Continuation of (non necessarily hyperbolic) homoclinic classes. It is well known that isolated hyperbolic sets are stable under perturbation and have a well defined and unique continuation. We extend this approach to certain partially hyperbolic sets which are far from strong connections. This is done by extending the continuation of their hyperbolic periodic points to their closure, a technique that resembles to the notion of holomorphic motion. See Sect. 4.
- 3. *Geometric and topological properties of partially hyperbolic attractors* We study the geometric structure of partially hyperbolic attractors with a one-dimensional center direction in terms of the dynamics of the strong stable foliation. For instance:
 - It is presented a dichotomy proving that a homoclinic class is either embedded in a submanifold of lower dimension of the ambient space or one can create a strong connection (maybe after a perturbation). See Theorems 7 and 12.
 - In certain cases it is introduced the notion of stable boundary points of a partially hyperbolic homoclinic class (extending a classical notion for hyperbolic surfaces maps) which permits us to control the bifurcations that holds after perturbations. See Proposition 5.3 and Lemma 5.6.
 - If they are no (generalized) strong connection, it is proved that the homoclinic class is totally disconnected along its stable leaves. See Theorem 7.

- The total disconnectedness mentioned above, allows us to introduce kind of Markov partitions for non-hyperbolic partially hyperbolic classes. See Proposition 8.16.
- 4. *Hyperbolicity of the extreme subbundles.* For invariant compact sets having a dominated splitting $E \oplus F$ with dim(F) = 1, [39,42] have developed a technique which allows to prove that F is hyperbolic provided E is either uniformly contracted or one-dimensional. We extend this result for partially hyperbolic systems with a 2-dimensional center bundle, that is when E is only "topologically contracted". See Sect. 9.
- 5. *New perturbation techniques.* It is developed new perturbation techniques suitable for partially hyperbolic sets with one-dimensional center directions. See Theorems 14 and 13. Those perturbations resemble the C^1 -connecting lemma but since in the present context a better understanding of the dynamics is available, then it is possible to get a type of $C^{1+\alpha}$ -connecting lemma, even for some $\alpha > 0$, see below.
- 6. *Consequences for hyperbolic dynamics*. Previous highlighted techniques can be formulated for hyperbolic attractors and have consequences in terms of topological and geometric structure. See Theorems 7 and 12.
- 7. Generic structure of partially hyperbolic quasi-attractors. A byproduct of the proof shows (see Theorem 15) that for C^1 -generic diffeomorphisms, any quasi-attractor which has a partially hyperbolic structure with a one-dimensional center bundle contains periodic points of different stable dimension.

 $C^{1+\alpha}$ -perturbations We also want to emphasize that many of the results contained in the present paper work in the C^r -category for any $r \ge 1$ or for $r = 1 + \alpha$ with $\alpha \ge 0$ small. For instance, Theorems 12, 13 and 14 below allow $C^{1+\alpha}$ -perturbations. Let us recall how this topology is defined.

Definition 1.3 The $C^{1+\alpha}$ -topology is generated by the open sets $\mathcal{U} = \mathcal{U}((\varphi, U), (\psi, V), K, f, \epsilon)$ defined for a pair of charts $\varphi, \psi : U, V \to \mathbb{R}^d$ of M, a compact set $K \subset U$, a diffeomorphism $f \in \text{Diff}^{1+\alpha}(M)$ satisfying $f(K) \subset V$ and a $\varepsilon > 0$ as follows:

$$\mathcal{U} := \left\{ g \in \operatorname{Diff}^{1+\alpha}(M), \ g(K) \subset V \text{ and } |D(\psi g \varphi^{-1}) - D(\psi f \varphi^{-1})|_{\alpha, K} < \varepsilon \right\},$$

where $|.|_{\alpha,K}$ is the α -Hölder norm on K defined by

$$|H|_{\alpha,K} := \sup_{x \in K} \|H(x)\| + \sup_{x \neq y \in K} \frac{\|H(x) - H(y)\|}{d(x, y)^{\alpha}}.$$

This topology is complete metrizable but not separable.

Remark 1.4 One easily shows that a diffeomorphism g is close to a diffeomorphism f for the $C^{1+\alpha}$ -topology when it is a composition $g = \varphi f$ such that φ is close to the identity for the $C^{1+\alpha}$ -topology. But this does not implies that g^{-1} is close to f^{-1} for the $C^{1+\alpha}$ -topology. (Consider for instance the diffeomorphisms $f : x \mapsto x(1 + |x|^{\alpha})$ and $g_{\varepsilon} = f + \varepsilon$ for ε arbitrarily close to 0.).

We obtain (see the Remark 2.33, item 4) a partial version of Palis conjecture in the $C^{1+\alpha}$ -category when one restricts to partially hyperbolic attractors with one-dimensional center direction).

Theorem 2 For any C^2 diffeomorphism f of a compact manifold and any "topologically hyperbolic attractor" H(p) (i.e. which satisfies the assumptions stated in Theorem 12), there exists $\alpha > 0$ with the following property. For any $\delta > 0$, there exist $C^{1+\alpha}$ -perturbations g of f such that

- either the homoclinic class $H(p_g)$ associated to the continuation p_g of p is hyperbolic,
- or there exists a periodic orbit O of g which has a strong homoclinic intersection and one of its Lyapunov exponents has a modulus smaller than δ .

We don't know however if under the conclusions of this theorem it is possible to create a heterodimensional cycle by a $C^{1+\alpha}$ -perturbation of the diffeomorphism.

2 Chain-recurrence classes far from homoclinic bifurcations

We introduce in Sects. 2.1 and 2.2 the notion of trapped plaque families and chain-hyperbolic homoclinic classes. Their basic properties will be studied systematically later in Sect. 3, but we will derive before (Sects. 2.2, 2.4 and 2.9) important consequences for the generic dynamics far from homoclinic bifurcations. We also present (Sects. 2.8 and 2.10) the main results of the paper that are proved in the next sections and explain how they imply the main theorem. In the last part (Sect. 2.11) we give other consequences of our techniques. We start this section by recalling some classical definitions.

In all the paper M denotes a compact boundaryless manifold.

Definition 2.1 We say that $f \in \text{Diff}^1(M)$ exhibits a *homoclinic tangency* if there is a hyperbolic periodic orbit O and a point $x \in W^s(O) \cap W^u(O)$ with $T_x W^s(O) \oplus T_x W^u(O) \neq T_x M$.

Definition 2.2 We say that $f \in \text{Diff}^1(M)$ exhibits a *heterodimensional cycle* if there are two hyperbolic periodic orbits O and O' of different stable dimension, such that $W^u(O) \cap W^s(O') \neq \emptyset$ and $W^u(O') \cap W^s(O) \neq \emptyset$.

Definition 2.3 From now on, with $\overline{\text{Tang} \cup \text{Cycl}}$ we denote the set of diffeomorphisms that can be C^1 -approximated by one exhibiting either a homoclinic tangency or a heterodimensional cycle. We say that a diffeomorphisms f is C^1 -far from cycles and tangencies if $f \in \text{Diff}^1(M) \setminus \overline{\text{Tang} \cup \text{Cycl}}$.

The global dynamics of a diffeomorphism may be decomposed in the following way. The *chain-recurrent set* is the set of points that belong to a periodic ε -pseudo orbit for any $\varepsilon > 0$. This compact invariant set breaks down into invariant compact disjoint pieces, called the *chain-recurrence classes*: two points belong to a same piece if they belong to a same periodic ε -pseudo orbit for any $\varepsilon > 0$. An invariant set is *chain-transitive* if it contains a ε -dense ε -pseudo-orbit for any $\varepsilon > 0$.

Definition 2.4 A *quasi-attractor* is a chain-recurrence class which is Lyapunov stable, i.e. which admits a basis of neighborhoods U satisfying $f(U) \subset U$.

For any diffeomorphism, we define another notion of "piece of the dynamics". Associated to a hyperbolic periodic point p, one introduces its *homoclinic class* H(p) which is the closure of the transverse intersection points between the unstable and the stable manifolds $W^u(O)$, $W^s(O)$ of the orbit O of p. It also coincides with the closure of the set of hyperbolic points q that are *homoclinically related* to the orbit of p, i.e. such that $W^u(q)$ and $W^s(q)$ have respectively a transverse intersection point with the stable and the unstable manifolds of the orbit of p. Note that for diffeomorphisms g that are C^1 -close to f, the periodic point p has a hyperbolic continuation p_g . This allows to consider the homoclinic class $H(p_g)$.

For a C^1 -generic diffeomorphism, the periodic points are hyperbolic and in [7] was proved that a chain-recurrence class that contains a periodic point p coincides with the homoclinic class H(p). The other chain-recurrence classes are called the *aperiodic classes*. Those classes are treated in Subsects. 2.2 and 2.4.

We state two other consequences of Hayashi's connecting lemma and [7]. In this paper we sometimes consider C^1 -generic diffeomorphisms. The sentences "Any C^1 -generic diffeomorphism f satisfies the property P" and "Any diffeomorphism f in a dense G_{δ} subset of Diff¹(M) satisfies the property P" mean that there exists a dense G_{δ} subset $\mathcal{G} \subset \text{Diff}^1(M)$ such that any diffeomorphism $f \in \mathcal{G}$ satisfies the property P.

Lemma 2.5 For any C^1 -generic diffeomorphism f and any homoclinic class H(p),

- if H(p) contains periodic points with different stable dimensions, then f may be C^1 -approximated by diffeomorphisms having a heterodimensional cycle; - H(p) is a quasi-attractor if and only if it contains the unstable manifold of p.

Quasi-attractor always exist and for a C^1 -generic diffeomorphism they attract most orbit.

Theorem 3 [7,29] Let f be a diffeomorphism in a dense G_{δ} subset of Diff¹(M). Then the ω -limit set of any point x in a dense G_{δ} subset of M is a quasi-attractor.

According to this result, the main theorem is a consequence of two independent properties of C^1 -generic diffeomorphisms that are C^1 -far from cycles and tangencies:

- the set of quasi-attractors is finite (see Proposition 2.32);
- each quasi-attractor is a hyperbolic set (see Theorem 12).

Indeed by the shadowing lemma, any quasi-attractor which is hyperbolic is transitive and attracts any orbit in a neighborhood.

2.1 Trapped tangent dynamics

Let f be a diffeomorphism and K be an invariant compact set.

A *dominated splitting* on K is a decomposition $T_K M = E \oplus F$ of its tangent bundle into two invariant linear subbundles such that, for some integer $N \ge 1$, any unit vectors $u \in E_x$, $v \in F_x$ at points $x \in K$ satisfy

$$2\|Df^N.u_x\| \le \|Df^N.v_x\|.$$

This definition does not depend on the choice of a Riemannian metric on M. In the same way, one can define dominated splittings $T_K M = E_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus E_s$ involving more than two bundles.

When the bundle *E* is uniformly contracted (i.e. when there exists $N \ge 1$ such that for any unit vector $u \in E$ one has $||Df^N.u|| \le 2^{-1}$), the stable set of each point *x* contains an injectively immersed submanifold $W^{ss}(x)$ tangent to E_x called the *strong stable manifold of x*, which is mapped by *f* on the manifold $W^{ss}(f(x))$. In this case the bundle is often denoted by E^{ss} (or sometimes E^s if it is the "maximal" stable bundle). When *F* is uniformly contracted by f^{-1} , it will be denoted by E^{uu} (or E^u) and the corresponding *strong unstable manifolds* by $W^{uu}(x)$.

A partially hyperbolic splitting on K is a dominated splitting $T_K M = E^{ss} \oplus E^c \oplus E^{uu}$ such that E^{ss} and E^{uu} are uniformly contracted by f and f^{-1} respectively.

Definition 2.6 Let us consider a dominated splitting $T_K M = E_1 \oplus E_2 \oplus E_3$ and the bundle $E = E_2$ (E_1 or E_3 can be degenerate). A *plaque family tangent* to E is a continuous map W from the linear bundle E over K into M satisfying:

- for each $x \in K$, the induced map $\mathcal{W}_x : E_x \to M$ is a C^1 -embedding which satisfies $\mathcal{W}_x(0) = x$ and whose image is tangent to E_x at x;
- $(\mathcal{W}_x)_{x \in K}$ is a continuous family of C^1 -embeddings.

The plaque family W is *locally invariant* if there exists $\rho > 0$ such that for each $x \in K$ the image of the ball $B(0, \rho) \subset E_x$ by $f \circ W_x$ is contained in the plaque $W_{f(x)}$.

We often identify W_x with its image. The plaque family theorem [26, theorem 5.5] asserts that a locally invariant plaque family tangent to *E* always exists (but is not unique in general).

Definition 2.7 The plaque family W tangent to *E* is *trapped* if for each $x \in K$, one has

$$f(\overline{\mathcal{W}_x}) \subset \mathcal{W}_{f(x)}.$$

W is *thin trapped* if for any neighborhood *S* of the section 0 in *E* there exists a continuous family $(\varphi_x)_{x \in K}$ of C^1 -diffeomorphisms of the spaces $(E_x)_{x \in K}$ such that for any $x \in K$ one has

$$\varphi_x(B(0,1)) \subset S$$
 and $f(\overline{\mathcal{W}_x \circ \varphi_x(B(0,1))}) \subset \mathcal{W}_{f(x)} \circ \varphi_{f(x)}(B(0,1)).$

The following property will be proved in Sect. 3.1.

Lemma 2.8 Let K be a compact invariant set endowed with a dominated decomposition $T_K M = E \oplus F$ such that there exists a thin trapped plaque family W tangent to E. Then:

- 1. Any other locally invariant plaque family tangent to E is thin trapped.
- 2. For any $\rho > 0$, there exist a maximal invariant set K' in a neighborhood of K, a dominated splitting $E \oplus F$ on K' which extends the splitting on Kand a trapped plaque family W' on K' tangent to E, whose plaques have a diameter small than ρ , and such that $W'_x \subset W_x$ for $x \in K$.

Definition 2.9 The bundle E is *thin-trapped* if every locally invariant plaque family tangent to E is thin trapped (equivalently if one locally invariant plaque family tangent to E is thin trapped.).

2.2 Chain hyperbolicity

Far from homoclinic bifurcations, the homoclinic classes of a generic diffeomorphism satisfy some weak form of hyperbolicity.

Definition 2.10 A homoclinic class H(p) is said to be *chain-hyperbolic* if:

- H(p) has a dominated splitting $T_{H(p)}M = E^{cs} \oplus E^{cu}$ into center stable and center unstable bundles;
- there exists a plaque family $(\mathcal{W}_x^{cs})_{x \in H(p)}$ tangent to E^{cs} which is trapped by f and a plaque family $(\mathcal{W}_x^{cu})_{x \in H(p)}$ tangent to E^{cu} which is trapped by f^{-1} ;
- there exists a hyperbolic periodic point q_s (resp. q_u) homoclinically related to the orbit of p whose stable manifold contains $\mathcal{W}_{q_s}^{cs}$ (resp. whose unstable manifold contains $\mathcal{W}_{q_u}^{cu}$).

The chain-hyperbolicity will be systematically studied in Sect. 3. One will see (Lemma 3.11) that for any point $x \in H(p)$, the plaque \mathcal{W}_x^{cs} is contained in the chain-stable set of H(p) (in the sense that \mathcal{W}_x^{cs} is contained in the set of points $x \in M$ such that for any $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a ε -pseudo-orbit that joints x to H(p)). This justifies the name "chain-hyperbolicity": this definition generalizes the hyperbolic basic sets endowed with families of stable and unstable plaques. Indeed, in this case the plaques \mathcal{W}^{cs} (which are not assumed to be small) are the images of local stable manifolds by a backward iterate f^{-n}). With additional assumptions, the chain-hyperbolicity is a robust property: if H(p) is chain-hyperbolic for f, coincides with its chain-recurrence class and if E^{cs} , E^{cu} are thin trapped by f and f^{-1} respectively, then for any g that is C^1 -close to f the homoclinic class $H(p_g)$ associated to the continuation p_g of p is also chain-hyperbolic (see Corollary 3.7).

We state two properties that are used in the next paragraphs. The first one is proved in Sect. 3.

Lemma 2.11 see Lemma 3.9 Let H(p) be a chain-hyperbolic homoclinic class. It contains a dense set of hyperbolic periodic points q that are homoclinically related to the orbit of p and whose stable and unstable manifolds contain the plaques W_a^{cs} and W_a^{cu} respectively.

Lemma 2.12 Let H(p) be a chain-hyperbolic homoclinic class whose centerstable bundle has a dominated splitting $E^{cs} = E \oplus E^c$ such that E^c has dimension 1. For any $\delta > 0$, there exists $\rho > 0$ and neighborhoods U of K and $U \subset \text{Diff}^1(M)$ of f such that, for any $g \in U$, any invariant compact set $K \subset U$, and any trapped plaque family W tangent to E^{cs} over K whose plaques are C^1 -close to the plaques W^{cs} over H(p), the following property holds.

For any periodic orbit $O \subset K$ of g whose Lyapunov exponent along E^c is smaller than $-\delta$, there exists $q \in O$ whose stable manifold contains the ball centered at q with radius ρ in W_q .

Proof Let $O \subset K$ be a hyperbolic periodic orbit whose Lyapunov exponents along E^{cs} are smaller than $-\delta$: since E^c is one-dimensional this implies

that there exists $q_0 \in O$ such that for each $n \ge 0$ one has $||Dg_{|E^c}^n(q_0)|| = \prod_{i=0}^{n-1} ||Dg_{|E^c}(g^i(q_0))|| \le e^{-n.\delta}$. The domination $E \oplus E^c$ then implies that for each $n \ge 0$, one has

$$\prod_{i=0}^{n-1} \|Dg_{|E^{cs}}^{N}(g^{i.N}(q_0))\| \le C.e^{-n},$$
(2.1)

where C, N > 0 are some uniform constants given by the domination. One deduces from (2.1) that a uniform neighborhood of q_0 in W_{q_0} is contained in $W^s(q_0)$ (see also [1, section 8]).

2.3 Homoclinic classes

We now start to describe homoclinic classes of generic diffeomorphisms far from homoclinic tangencies and heterodimensional cycles. The following result is essentially contained in [19].

Theorem 4 Let f be a diffeomorphism in a dense G_{δ} subset of $\text{Diff}^{1}(M) \setminus \text{Tang} \cup \text{Cycl}$. Then, any homoclinic class of f is chain-hyperbolic. Moreover, the center stable bundle E^{cs} is thin trapped. If it is not uniformly contracted, it decomposes as a dominated splitting $E^{cs} = E^{ss} \oplus E^{c}$ where $\dim(E^{c}) = 1$ and E^{ss} is uniform; and there exist periodic orbits homoclinically related to p and whose Lyapunov exponents along E^{cu} are arbitrarily close to 0. The same holds for the center unstable bundle E^{cu} and f^{-1} .

Proof From [19, theorem A and addendum A], the homoclinic class has a dominated splitting $E^{cs} \oplus E^{cu}$ and if E^{cs} is not uniformly contracted:

- There exists a dominated splitting $E^{cs} = E^{ss} \oplus E^c$, where E^{ss} is uniform and dim $(E^c) = 1$.
- There exists periodic orbits homoclinically related to p whose Lyapunov exponent along E^c is arbitrarily close to 0.
- The bundle E^c has "type (H)-attracting": there exists a locally invariant plaque family \mathcal{D} tangent to E^c and for any r > 0, there exists a continuous family of open intervals $I_x \subset E_x^c$ containing 0 and of length smaller than r, satisfying $f(\overline{\mathcal{D}_x(I_x)}) \subset \mathcal{D}_{f(x)}(I_{f(x)})$ for each $x \in H(p)$. (Equivalently \mathcal{D} is thin trapped.)

It remains to justify the thin trapping of E^{cs} . (Of course the same discussion applies to E^{cu} for f^{-1} .

When E^{cs} is uniformly contracted, this is very standard. When E^{cs} is not uniformly contracted, let us now consider a locally invariant plaque family Wtangent to E^{cs} . Since I is small, one has $\mathcal{D}_x(I_x) \subset \mathcal{W}_x$ for any $x \in H(p)$ (see [19, lemma 2.5] or the proof of Lemma 2.8). One then builds for each x a small open neighborhood V_x of $\mathcal{D}_x(I_x)$ in \mathcal{W}_x which depends continuously on x: this can be obtained by modifying a tubular neighborhood of $\mathcal{D}_x(I_x)$ in \mathcal{W}_x . Since E^{ss} is uniformly contracted one can still require the trapping property $f(\overline{V_x}) \subset V_x$. Let $U_x \subset E_x^{cs}$ be the preimage of V_x by \mathcal{W} . Since U_x can be obtained by modifying the tubular neighborhood of a C^1 -curve, it can be chosen diffeomorphic in E^{cs} to an open ball through a diffeomorphism as stated in Definition 2.7 and it defines a trapped plaque family \mathcal{W}^{cs} .

One deduces that the tangent bundle over a non-hyperbolic homoclinic class as in Theorem 4 has a dominated splitting $TM = E^{ss} \oplus E^c \oplus E^{uu}$ or $E^{ss} \oplus E_1^c \oplus E_2^c \oplus E^{uu}$ where each bundle E^c or E_1^c , E_2^c is one-dimensional, E^{ss} is uniformly contracted and E^{uu} is uniformly expanded (however, one of them can be trivial). Note that under perturbations the homoclinic class $H(p_g)$ is still chain-hyperbolic but its center stable bundle E^{cs} is a priori not thin trapped.

We will focus on the invariant compact sets *K* that are *Lyapunov stable*, i.e. that have a basis of neighborhoods *U* that are invariant by f (i.e. $f(U) \subset U$).

Corollary 2.13 Let f be C^1 -generic in Diff¹(M)\Tang \cup Cycl (recall Definition 2.3). Then, for any Lyapunov stable homoclinic class of f the center unstable bundle is uniformly expanded.

Proof For any open set $U \subset M$ and any integer $d \geq 0$, one considers the following property:

P(U, d): There exists a hyperbolic periodic orbit $O \subset U$ whose stable dimension equals d.

This property is open: if P(U, d) is satisfied by f, then so it is by any diffeomorphism g that is C^1 -close to f. Let us fix a countable basis of open sets \mathcal{B} , i.e. for any compact set and any open set V satisfying $K \subset V \subset M$, there exists $U \in \mathcal{B}$ such that $K \subset U \subset V$. Then, there is a G_{δ} dense subset $\mathcal{R}_0 \subset \text{Diff}^1(M)$, such that for any diffeomorphism f in \mathcal{R}_0 , any open set $U \in \mathcal{B}$ and any $d \ge 0$, if there exists a perturbation g of f such that the property P(U, d) holds for g, then it also holds for f. More precisely,

$$\mathcal{R}_0 = \bigcap_{U,d} P(U,d) \cup (\text{Diff}^1(M) \setminus \overline{P(U,d)}).$$

We denote by $\mathcal{R} \subset \mathcal{U}$ a dense G_{δ} subset of $\text{Diff}^1(M) \setminus \overline{\text{Tang} \cup \text{Cycl}}$ whose elements satisfy Theorem 4 and have hyperbolic periodic orbits.

Let us consider $f \in \mathcal{R} \cap \mathcal{R}_0$ and a homoclinic class H(p) of f whose center unstable bundle $E^{cu} = E_2^c \oplus E^{uu}$ is not uniformly expanded. Hence dim (E_2^c) is one-dimensional, p is not a sink (and a priori E^{uu} could be degenerated). By the Theorem 4, there exists a hyperbolic periodic orbit O homoclinically related to p having the Lyapunov exponent along E_2^c arbitrarily close to 0. By Franks lemma, one can find a perturbation g of f such that O becomes a hyperbolic periodic orbit whose stable space contains E_2^c . Since $f \in \mathcal{R}_0$, one deduces that any neighborhood of H(p) contains a periodic orbit whose stable dimension is $d^s + 1$, where d^s denotes the stable dimension of p.

By Lemma 2.8(2), one can consider a trapped plaque families W tangent to E^{cs} over the maximal invariant set in a small neighborhood of H(p), whose plaques are arbitrarily small. Let us consider a periodic orbit O contained in a small neighborhood of H(p), with stable dimension equal to $d^s + 1$. As a consequence, using the domination $E^{cs} \oplus E^{cu}$, the Lyapunov exponents along E^{cs} of O is smaller than some uniform constant -C < 0. If the plaques of the family W are small enough, the Lemma 2.12 then ensures that at some $q \in O$ one has $W_q \subset W^s(q)$. By Lemma 2.11, q is close to a hyperbolic periodic point z homoclinically related to the orbit of p whose plaque W_z^{cu} is contained in the unstable set of z. The plaque W_q intersects transversally the plaque W_z^{cu} . This proves that the stable manifold of q also intersects transversally the unstable manifold of the orbit of p.

Since H(p) is Lyapunov stable, it contains $W^u(z)$, q and $W^u(q)$ and therefore the point q is not a sink (recall that homoclinic classes does not contain attracting periodic points). This proves that E^{uu} is non trivial. Let $y \in W^u(q) \setminus \{q\}$. Since y belongs to H(p), the stable manifold of the orbit of p accumulates on y, hence by a C^1 -small perturbation produced by Hayashi's connecting lemma, one can create an intersection between the unstable manifold of q and the stable manifold of the orbit of p. The intersection between $W^u(p)$ and $W^s(q)$ persists hence we have built a heterodimensional cycle, contradicting our assumptions. We have proved that if H(p) is Lyapunov stable, then the bundle E^{cu} is uniformly expanded. \Box

2.4 Aperiodic classes

Far from homoclinic bifurcations, the aperiodic classes have also a partially hyperbolic structure. The following result restate [19].

Theorem 5 Let f be a diffeomorphism in a dense G_{δ} subset of Diff¹(M) Tang \cup Cycl. Then, any aperiodic class of f is a minimal set and holds a partially hyperbolic structure $E^{ss} \oplus E^c \oplus E^{uu}$ with dim $(E^c) = 1$. Moreover, there exists a continuous family of center stable plaques W^{cs} tangent to $E^{cs} = E^{ss} \oplus E^c$ which are thin trapped by f. Similarly, there exists a continuous family of center unstable plaques W^{cu} tangent to $E^{cu} = E^c \oplus E^{uu}$ which are thin trapped by f^{-1} .

Corollary 2.14 Let f be generic in Diff¹(M) \backslash Tang \cup Cycl. Then, for any aperiodic class, the bundles E^{uu} and E^{ss} are non-degenerate.

The strong unstable manifolds of points of the class are not contained in the class. In particular, the class is not Lyapunov stable.

Proof Let us consider an aperiodic class *K*. By Lemma 2.8(2), there exists a trapped plaque family W^{cs} over the maximal invariant set in a small neighborhood of *K*, whose plaques have small diameters.

Since K is a minimal set and f is C^1 -generic, Pugh's closing lemma (the general density theorem) implies that K is the Hausdorff limit of a sequence of periodic orbits. For any τ -periodic point p whose orbit is close to K, the plaque \mathcal{W}_p^{cs} is mapped into itself by f^{τ} . Since the plaque \mathcal{W}_p^{cs} is tangent to the bundle $E^{cs} = E^{ss} \oplus E^c$ where E^c has dimension 1 and E^{ss} is uniformly contracted, the orbit of any point in \mathcal{W}_p^{cs} accumulates in the future on a periodic orbit.

If E^{uu} is degenerate, the union of the plaques \mathcal{W}_p^{cs} cover a neighborhood of *K*, hence the orbit of any point in *K* converges towards a periodic orbit, which is a contradiction.

If E^{uu} is not degenerate, the strong unstable manifold $W^{uu}(x)$ tangent to E^{uu} of any point $x \in K$ intersects the plaque \mathcal{W}_p^{cs} of a periodic point p. One deduces that there exists an orbit that accumulates on K in the past and on a periodic orbit O in the future. If $W^{uu}(x)$ is contained in K, the periodic orbit O is contained in K, contradicting the fact that K is an aperiodic class. \Box

Remark 2.15 Actually, a stronger result can be proved.

For any C^1 -generic diffeomorphism and any aperiodic class K endowed with a partially hyperbolic structure $T_K M = E^{ss} \oplus E^c \oplus E^{uu}$ with dim $(E^c) =$ 1, the class is not contained in a locally invariant submanifold tangent to $E^{ss} \oplus E^c$.

Indeed, otherwise, one could work in this submanifold and get a contradiction as in the previous proof. See also Sect. 2.5.

2.5 Reduction of the ambient dimension

Let us consider an invariant compact set *K* with a dominated splitting $T_K M = E^{ss} \oplus F$ such that E^{ss} is uniformly contracted. The dynamics on *K* may behave like the dynamics inside a manifold of smaller dimension. This motivates the following definition.

Definition 2.16 An embedded C^1 -submanifold Σ containing K and tangent to F is *locally invariant* if there exists a neighborhood U of K in Σ such that f(U) is contained in Σ .

More generally, when *K* admits a partially hyperbolic splitting $T_K M = E^{ss} \oplus E^c \oplus E^{uu}$ one may define the notion of locally invariant submanifold tangent

to E^c . The next proposition state that the property defined above is robust by C^1 -perturbations.

Proposition 2.17 [8] Let K be an invariant compact set endowed with a dominated splitting $T_K M = E^{ss} \oplus F$ such that E^{ss} is uniformly contracted. If K is contained in a locally invariant submanifold tangent to F, then the same holds for any diffeomorphism C^1 -close to f and any compact set K' contained in a small neighborhood of K.

There exists a simple criterion for the existence of a locally invariant submanifold.

Theorem 6 [8] Let K be an invariant compact set with a dominated splitting $E^{ss} \oplus F$ such that E^{ss} is uniformly contracted. Then K is contained in a locally invariant submanifold tangent to F if and only if the (global) strong stable leaves for the bundle E^{ss} intersect the set K in only one point.

One can deduce a generic version of previous theorem.

Corollary 2.18 Let f be C^1 -generic and H(p) be a homoclinic class having a dominated splitting $E^{ss} \oplus F$ such that E^{ss} is uniformly contracted.

Then, either H(p) is contained in a locally invariant submanifold tangent to F or for any generic diffeomorphism g that is C^1 -close to f, there exist two different points $x \neq y$ in $H(p_g)$ such that $W^{ss}(x) = W^{ss}(y)$.

Proof By [7], there exists a dense G_{δ} subset $\mathcal{R} \subset \text{Diff}^{1}(M)$ of diffeomorphisms whose homoclinic classes are chain-recurrence classes. In particular, for any $f \in \mathcal{R}$ and any homoclinic class H(p) for f, the class $H(p_g)$ for $g C^{1}$ -close to f is contained in a small neighborhood of H(p). By Proposition 2.17, one deduces that if H(p) has a dominated splitting $E^{ss} \oplus F$ and is contained in a locally invariant submanifold tangent to F, then the same holds for the classes $H(p_g)$.

As a consequence, for any f in a dense G_{δ} subset $\mathcal{G} \subset \text{Diff}^1(M)$ (contained in \mathcal{R}), and any homoclinic class H(p) of f, either for any diffeomorphism g close to f the class $H(p_g)$ is contained in a locally invariant submanifold tangent to F or for any diffeomorphism $g \in \mathcal{G}$ close to f the class $H(p_g)$ is not contained in such a manifold. The Theorem 6 ends the proof. \Box

The previous result raises an important question for us:

Question 2.19 When H(p) is not contained in a locally invariant submanifold tangent to *F*, is it possible to find a periodic point *q* homoclinically related to the orbit of *p* whose strong stable manifold $W^{ss}(q) \setminus \{q\}$ intersects H(p)?

Such an intersection is called a generalized strong homoclinic intersection in the next section. We will provide answers for this problem in some particular cases, see Theorems 7 and 12 below.

2.6 Strong homoclinic intersections

Inside a homoclinic class, some periodic points exhibit a transverse intersection between their stable and unstable manifolds. If this intersection holds along strong stable and unstable manifolds of the periodic orbit we say that there is a strong homoclinic connection. More precisely, we introduce the following definition:

Definition 2.20 Given a hyperbolic periodic orbit *O* with a dominated splitting $T_O M = E \oplus F$ such that the stable dimension of *O* is strictly larger (resp. strictly smaller) than dim(*E*) it is said that *O* exhibits a *strong stable homoclinic intersection* (resp. a *strong unstable homoclinic intersection*) if the invariant manifold of *O* tangent to *E* and the unstable manifold of *O* (resp. the invariant manifold of *O* tangent to *F* and the stable manifold of *O*) have an intersection point outside the orbit *O*.

This definition can be generalized to homoclinic classes.

Definition 2.21 A homoclinic class H(p) has a *strong homoclinic intersection* if there exists a hyperbolic periodic orbit O homoclinically related to p which has a strong homoclinic intersection.

The strong homoclinic intersections allow sometimes to create heterodimensional cycles. The following statement generalizes [37, proposition 2.4]. The proof is similar and we only sketch it.

Proposition 2.22 Let H(p) be a homoclinic class for a diffeomorphism f such that:

- H(p) has a dominated splitting $E \oplus F$ and the stable dimension of p is $\dim(E) + 1$;
- there exist some hyperbolic periodic orbits homoclinically related to p having some negative Lyapunov exponents arbitrarily close to 0.

If there exist diffeomorphisms g C^1 -close to f such that $H(p_g)$ has a strong homoclinic intersection, then there exist some C^1 -close perturbations of f that have an heterodimensional cycle between a hyperbolic periodic orbit homoclinically related to p and a hyperbolic periodic orbit of stable dimension dim(E).

Before proving this proposition, we explain how it is possible by a C^r -perturbation to transport the strong homoclinic intersection to another periodic orbit.

Lemma 2.23 Let H(p) be a homoclinic class for a C^r -diffeomorphism f with $r \ge 1$ such that:

- H(p) has a dominated splitting $E \oplus F$ and the stable dimension of p is $\dim(E) + 1$;
- H(p) has a strong homoclinic intersection.

Then for any periodic point q homoclinically related to p there exist some C^r close perturbations of f that have a periodic point q' homoclinically related to the orbit of p which exhibit a strong homoclinic intersection and whose minimal Lyapunov exponents along F are close to the one of q.

Proof Without loss of generality, one can assume that the orbit O of p has a strong homoclinic intersection ζ . Let us consider a transverse intersection point z_s between $W^s(O)$ and $W^u(q)$ and a transverse intersection point z_u between $W^u(O)$ and $W^s(q)$ where O is the orbit of p. There exists a transitive hyperbolic set K which contains z_s, z_u, O and which is included in a small neighborhood U of $\{f^n(z_s)\}_{n\in\mathbb{Z}} \cup \{f^n(z_u)\}_{n\in\mathbb{Z}}$. One deduces that there exists a sequence of periodic points (q_n) converging to p and whose orbits is contained in U and homoclinically related to p. One may choose these orbits in such a way that they spend most of their iterates close to the orbit of q. Note that K has a dominated splitting of the form $E \oplus E^c \oplus F'$ where E^c is one-dimensional and $E \oplus E^c$, F' respectively coincide with the stable and the unstable bundle. As a consequence the minimal Lyapunov exponents of q_n along E are arbitrarily close to the corresponding exponent of q when n is large.

For a small C^r perturbation g supported in a small neighborhood of ζ (hence disjoint from K), one can first ensure that $T_{\zeta} W^u(O) \oplus E_{\zeta}$ is one-codimensional and then consider a small arc of diffeomorphisms (g_t) which coincides with g when t = 0 and which unfolds the strong intersection: in a neighborhood of ζ the strong homoclinic intersection has disappeared for $t \neq 0$. The local unstable manifold and the local manifold tangent to E for q_n accumulate on the local unstable manifold and the local manifold tangent to E for O respectively. One thus deduces that for a diffeomorphism C^r close to g and n large enough, the strong stable and the unstable manifolds of the orbit of q_n intersect. This gives the conclusion for $q' = q_n$.

Sketch of the proof of proposition 2.22 Let us fix $\varepsilon > 0$ and a periodic point q homoclinically related to the orbit of p and whose minimal Lyapunov exponent along F belongs to $(-\varepsilon, 0)$. Let g be a diffeomorphism C^1 -close to f and O be a periodic orbit homoclinically related to the continuation p_g of p for g which exhibits a strong homoclinic intersection y between its unstable manifold and its invariant manifold tangent to E. By Lemma 2.23, one can find a small C^1 -perturbation g_1 having a periodic point q_1 homoclinically related to p_{g_1} , whose minimal Lyapunov exponent along F belongs to $(-\varepsilon, 0)$ and which exhibits a strong homoclinic intersection.

Let us consider a local stable manifold \mathcal{D} of q_1 . Since q_1 has a stable exponent close to 0, one can by C^1 -perturbation g' (as small as one wants if one chooses ε and q accordingly) create inside \mathcal{D} a hyperbolic periodic point q' of stable dimension dim(E). Since \mathcal{D} has dimension dim(E) + 1, one can also require that \mathcal{D} contains finitely many periodic points of stable dimension dim(E) + 1, close to q_1 , whose stable sets cover a dense subset of \mathcal{D} . If the perturbation is realized in a small neighborhood of q_1 , the manifold $W^{u}(p_{o'})$ intersects transversally \mathcal{D} , hence one can ensure that the unstable manifold of $p_{g'}$ intersects transversally the stable manifold of a periodic point q'', so that q'' and $p_{g'}$ are homoclinically related. The stable manifold of q''intersects the unstable manifold of q' along an orbit contained in \mathcal{D} . Since the local invariant manifolds of q', q'' are close to those of q_1 , one can by a small perturbation close to the strong homoclinic intersection of q_1 create an intersection between $W^{u}(q')$ and $W^{s}(q'')$. This gives a heterodimensional cycle associated to the periodic orbit q'' that is homoclinically related to $p_{g'}$.

If a homoclinic class H(p) contains two hyperbolic periodic points q, q' homoclinically related to p such that the strong stable manifold $W^{ss}(q) \setminus \{q\}$ and the unstable manifold $W^u(q')$ intersect, one can create a strong homoclinic intersection by a C^r -perturbation, for any $r \ge 1$. We have a more general result.

Lemma 2.24 Let f be a C^r -diffeomorphism, $r \ge 1$ and let q, p_x , p_y be three periodic points whose orbits are homoclinically related such that

- the homoclinic class H(q) has a dominated splitting $T_{H(q)}M = E^{ss} \oplus F$ and dim (E^{ss}) is strictly smaller than the stable dimension of q;
- there are two distinct transverse intersection points $x \in W^u(p_x) \hfit W^s(q)$, $y \in W^u(p_y) \hfit W^s(q)$ sharing the same strong stable leaf.

Then for any $r \ge 1$, there is g C^r -close to f such that $H(q_g)$ has a strong homoclinic intersection.

Proof One can assume that *y* is distinct from *q*. Taking a small neighborhoods of the orbits of *q*, *p_x*, *p_y*, *x*, the orbit of a point in $W^u(q) \cap W^s(p_x)$, the orbit of a point in $W^u(q) \cap W^s(p_y)$ and the orbit of a point in $W^s(q) \cap W^u(p_y)$ different than *y* it is possible to get a transitive hyperbolic set Λ that contains *p_x*, *p_y*, *x* and *q* but not *y*. So, it follows that there is a periodic point \hat{q} homoclinically related to *p* arbitrarily close to *x* and whose orbit is close to Λ in the Hausdorff topology. One deduces that the local strong stable manifold of \hat{q} and the local unstable manifold of the orbit of \hat{q} are close to *y*. By a *C^r*-perturbation, one can thus create an intersection at *y*, hence a strong connection between these manifolds, keeping the transverse homoclinic orbits with *p*. This shows that $H(q_g)$ has a strong homoclinic intersection for this new diffeomorphism *g*. *Remark* 2.25 The same Proof of Lemma 2.24 gives a more general property: Let f be a C^r -diffeomorphism, K a transitive hyperbolic set whose stable bundle has a non-trivial dominated splitting $E^s = E^{ss} \oplus E^c$, and $x, y \in K$ such that $W^{ss}(x)$ and $W^u(y)$ intersect at a point $z \notin K$. Then there exists g C^r -close to f which coincides with f outside a small neighborhood of z and a periodic orbit $O \subset K$ which exhibits a strong homoclinic intersection for g.

We generalize again the definition of strong homoclinic intersection.

Definition 2.26 A homoclinic class H(p) has a generalized strong homoclinic intersection if there exists a hyperbolic periodic orbit O homoclinically related to p, having a dominated splitting $T_O M = E \oplus F$ such that the stable dimension of O is strictly larger (resp. strictly smaller) than dim(E), and whose invariant manifold tangent to E (resp. to F) contains a point $z \in H(p) \setminus O$.

In the previous definition, the class may not have a strong homoclinic intersection since the point z may not belong to $W^u(O)$. However $z \in H(p)$ is accumulated by $W^u(O)$ and from the C^1 -connecting lemma by Hayashi the following result holds immediately.

Proposition 2.27 Let H(p) be a homoclinic class for a diffeomorphism f which has a generalized strong homoclinic intersection. Then, there exist some C^1 -close diffeomorphisms g such that $H(p_g)$ has a strong homoclinic intersection.

One may wonder if this last result still holds in C^r -topologies for r > 1. We have a result in this direction under stronger assumptions. We state it for the completeness of the discussion but we will not use it in the remainder of the text. The proof is much less elementary than the previous ones and will be obtained as a corollary of Theorem 13 at the end of Sect. 6.

Proposition 2.28 For any diffeomorphism f_0 and any homoclinic class H(p) which is a chain-recurrence class endowed with a partially hyperbolic structure $E^{ss} \oplus E^c \oplus E^{uu}$, dim $(E^c) = 1$, such that $E^{ss} \oplus E^c$ is thin trapped, there exists $\alpha_0 > 0$ and a C^1 -neighborhood \mathcal{U} of f_0 with the following property.

For any $\alpha \in [0, \alpha_0]$ and any $C^{1+\alpha}$ -diffeomorphism $f \in U$ such that $H(p_f)$ has a generalized strong homoclinic intersection, there exists a diffeomorphism g arbitrarily $C^{1+\alpha}$ -close to f such that $H(p_g)$ has a strong homoclinic intersection.

2.7 Total disconnectedness along the center stable plaques

Let us consider a chain-hyperbolic homoclinic class H(p) whose center-stable bundle is thin trapped by f. In certain part of the proof of the main theorem, we need a better understanding on the geometric properties of the class in order, for instance, to build analogs of Markov partitions. To do that, we need to ensure that the intersection of H(p) with its center stable plaques is totally disconnected. By Lemma 2.8 this property does not depend on the choice of a center stable plaque family. It is provided by the following result proved in Sect. 8.

Theorem 7 Let f be a diffeomorphism and H(p) be a chain-hyperbolic homoclinic class with a dominated splitting $E^{ss} \oplus E_1^c \oplus E_2^c$ such that E_1^c , E_2^c are one-dimensional and $E^{cs} = E^{ss} \oplus E_1^c$ and $E^{cu} = E_2^c$ are thin trapped. Then, one of the following cases holds.

- The strong stable manifold (tangent to E^{ss}) of any point $x \in H(p)$ intersects H(p) only at x.
- There exists a periodic point q in H(p) whose strong stable manifold $W^{ss}(q) \setminus \{q\}$ intersects H(p).
- The class is totally disconnected along the center stable plaques.

Under this general setting the point q is not necessarily homoclinically related to p. Note that this theorem also applies and may be interesting for locally maximal hyperbolic sets K having a dominated splitting $T_K M = E^s \oplus E^u =$ $(E^{ss} \oplus E^c) \oplus E^u$ (in the sense that $E^s = E^{ss} \oplus E^c$) such that E^c , E^u are one-dimensional.

2.8 Extreme bundles

Theorems 4 and 5 show that the chain-recurrence classes K of a C^1 -generic diffeomorphism far from homoclinic bifurcations have a partially hyperbolic splitting $T_K M = E^{ss} \oplus E^c \oplus E^{uu}$ with dim $(E^c) \leq 2$. We now prove that the extreme bundles are non-degenerated. This will ensure that the diffeomorphisms considered in the main theorem have only finitely many sinks.

For aperiodic classes this has already been obtained with Corollary 2.14. For homoclinic classes one can apply the following result.

Theorem 8 Let f be a diffeomorphism in a dense G_{δ} subset of Diff¹(M) and let H(p) be a homoclinic class endowed with a partially hyperbolic splitting $T_{H(p)}M = E^{ss} \oplus E_1^c \oplus E_2^c \oplus E^{uu}$, with dim $(E_1^c) \leq 1$ and dim $(E_2^c) \leq 1$. Assume moreover that the bundles $E^{ss} \oplus E_1^c$ and $E_2^c \oplus E^{uu}$ are thin trapped by f and f^{-1} respectively and that the class is contained in a locally invariant submanifold tangent to $E^{ss} \oplus E_1^c \oplus E_2^c$.

Then one of the two following cases occurs:

- either H(p) is a hyperbolic set,
- or there exists diffeomorphisms g arbitrarily C^1 -close to f with a periodic point q homoclinically related to the orbit of p_g and exhibiting a heterodimensional cycle.

Remark 2.29 We will see in Sect. 2.11 that the result can be improved: the second case of the theorem never appears.

The proof relies on techniques developed in [39,40,42] for C^2 -diffeomorphisms that extend a result in [27] for one-dimensional endomorphisms. We list different settings that have been already studied.

(a) The surface case For C^2 -maps, the non-hyperbolic transitive sets which have a dominated splitting contain either a non-hyperbolic periodic point or a curve supporting the dynamics of an irrational rotation.

Theorem 9 [39] Let f be a C^2 diffeomorphism of surface and K be a compact invariant set having a dominated splitting $T_K M = E \oplus F$, dim(F) = 1 whose periodic orbits are all hyperbolic. Then, one of the following cases occurs.

- K contains a sink or a compact invariant one-dimensional submanifold tangent to F.
- F is uniformly contracted by f^{-1} .

One deduces the following generic result.

Corollary 2.30 Let f be a C^1 -generic diffeomorphism and K be a partially hyperbolic set endowed with a dominated splitting $T_K M = E^{ss} \oplus E_1^c \oplus E_2^c \oplus E^{uu}$, with dim $(E_1^c) = \dim(E_2^c) = 1$.

If K is contained in a locally invariant surface tangent to $E_1^c \oplus E_2^c$ and does not contain a periodic orbit of stable dimension dim (E^{ss}) or dim $(E^{ss}) + 2$, then K is hyperbolic.

Note that a periodic orbit of stable dimension $\dim(E^{ss})$ or $\dim(E^{ss}) + 2$ is a source or a sink in the surface. If K is transitive and non trivial, it does not contain such a periodic orbit.

Proof Let us consider a countable family of compact sets $\Lambda \subset M$ that form a basis of the topology on M and have a smooth boundary. We define $\mathcal{P}(\Lambda)$ as the set of diffeomorphisms f whose maximal invariant set K_f in Λ has a dominated splitting $T_K M = E^{ss} \oplus E_1^c \oplus E_2^c \oplus E^{uu}$ and is contained in a locally invariant surface tangent to $E_1^c \oplus E_2^c$. By Proposition 2.17 and Theorem 6, this is an open set in Diff¹(M). We also introduce the (open) subset $\mathcal{H}(\Lambda) \subset \mathcal{P}(\Lambda)$ of diffeomorphisms f such that either K_f is hyperbolic or there exists a hyperbolic periodic orbit in the interior of Λ with stable dimension equal to dim (E^{ss}) or dim $(E^{ss}) + 2$. We will prove that $\mathcal{H}(\Lambda)$ is dense in $\mathcal{P}(\Lambda)$ and a standard Baire argument will conclude the proof of the corollary.

Let us fix an arbitrary diffeomorphism $f_0 \in \mathcal{P}(\Lambda)$ and consider the maximal invariant set K_0 in a neighborhood of Λ . By Proposition 2.17 it is contained in a locally invariant surface Σ_0 tangent to $E_1^c \oplus E_2^c$. One can conjugate f_0 by a diffeomorphism ψ which sends Σ_0 on a smooth surface Σ and approximate the obtained diffeomorphism $\psi \circ f \circ \psi^{-1}$ by a smooth diffeomorphism f_1 . By this new diffeomorphism, the smooth surface Σ is mapped on a smooth surface $f_1(\Sigma)$ which is C^1 -close to Σ and contains the maximal invariant set in a neighborhood of Λ . As a consequence, there exists a smooth diffeomorphism f_2 that is C^1 -close to f_1 which contains the maximal invariant set K_2 in Λ , and preserves Σ in a neighborhood of K_2 . One can perturb the restriction of f_2 to a neighborhood of K_2 in Σ and obtain a Kupka-Smale diffeomorphism without any invariant one-dimensional submanifold supporting the dynamics of an irrational rotation and without any periodic point inside the (smooth) boundary of $\Lambda \cap \Sigma$. This perturbation can be extended to a smooth diffeomorphism of M: indeed the compactly supported diffeomorphism close to the identity in Σ are isotopic to the identity and can be extended in a trivializing neighborhood of Σ as a compactly supported diffeomorphism close to the identity.

At this point we have built a smooth diffeomorphism f_3 that is C^1 -close to f and an invariant smooth surface Σ which contains the maximal invariant set K_3 of f_3 in Λ . Moreover all the periodic orbits in K_3 are hyperbolic, do not intersect the boundary of Λ and the dynamics inside any invariant onedimensional submanifold of K_3 is Morse-Smale. If K_3 contains a periodic point of stable dimension equal to dim (E^{ss}) or dim $(E^{ss}) + 2$, the diffeomorphism f_3 belongs to $\mathcal{H}(\Lambda)$ as required. Otherwise, Theorem 9 shows that any orbit in K_3 accumulates on a hyperbolic set. Now, for any diffeomorphism C^1 -close to f_3 , the dynamics contained in a small neighborhood of Λ is hyperbolic, hence f_3 belongs to $\mathcal{H}(\Lambda)$ also in this case.

(b) The codimension one case This has been considered for homoclinic classes.

Theorem 10 [42] Let f be a C^2 diffeomorphism and H(p) be a homoclinic class endowed with a partially hyperbolic splitting $E^{ss} \oplus E^c$ with dim $(E^c) = 1$ whose periodic orbits are hyperbolic. Then H(p) is hyperbolic.

As before, this gives the following generic result (which is a particular case of Theorem 8).

Corollary 2.31 For any C^1 -generic diffeomorphism, any homoclinic class H(p) that is

- endowed with a partially hyperbolic splitting $E^{ss} \oplus E^c \oplus E^{uu}$, dim $(E^c) = 1$,

- contained in a locally invariant submanifold tangent to $E^{ss} \oplus E^c$,

is hyperbolic.

Proof Consider a C^1 -generic diffeomorphism f and a homoclinic class H(p) as stated in the corollary and Σ the locally invariant submanifold tangent to $E^{ss} \oplus E^c$ containing H(p). By genericity, one can suppose that the class H(p) is a chain-recurrence class and that for any diffeomorphism g close to f, the

class $H(p_g)$ is contained in a small neighborhood of H(p). Moreover, if for some arbitrarily close diffeomorphisms g the chain-recurrence class containing p_g is hyperbolic, then the class H(p) for f is also hyperbolic.

Let us consider a C^2 -diffeomorphism g arbitrarily close to f in Diff¹(M) and whose periodic orbits are hyperbolic. By Proposition 2.17, the chain recurrence class Λ containing p_g is still contained in a locally invariant submanifold Σ_g . As in the proof of Corollary 2.30, one may have chosen g so that Σ_g is a smooth submanifold. Let us assume by contradiction that Λ is not hyperbolic: there exists an invariant compact set $K \subset \Lambda$ that is not hyperbolic and that is minimal for the inclusion, in the sense that any compact invariant proper set is hyperbolic. It can be obtained in the following way: if we consider a sequence of nested not hyperbolic invariant compact ordered by inclusion, then the intersection in not hyperbolic (otherwise, some sets of the nested sequences would be hyperbolic) and therefore by Zorn's lemma we obtain the non-hyperbolic compact invariant set that is minimal for the inclusion. Since K coincides with the support of an ergodic measure whose Lyapunov exponent along E^c is nonpositive, the set K is transitive. The set K cannot be a sink, nor contain an invariant one-dimensional submanifold tangent to E^c , since by transitivity the set K would be reduced to a sink or a union of normally attracting curves in Σ_g , contradicting the fact that Λ is chain-transitive and contains p_g . One can thus apply [42, lemma 5.12] and conclude that K is contained in a homoclinic class H(q). Since H(q) is contained in a small neighborhood of H(p), it is contained in Σ_g . By Theorem 10 applied for g inside Σ_g , one deduces that H(q) is a hyperbolic set. This contradicts the fact that K is non hyperbolic. As a consequence, the chain-recurrence class containing p_g is hyperbolic, hence coincides with H(p). This proves that the homoclinic class H(p) is hyperbolic. П

(c) The Codimension two case For homoclinic classes with two-codimensional strong stable bundle, one can replace the uniformity of the center stable bundle by the thin trapping property and the total disconnectedness along the center stable plaques. This theorem is proved in Sect. 9.

Theorem 11 Let f_0 be a diffeomorphism and $H(p_{f_0})$ be a chain-recurrence class which is a chain-hyperbolic homoclinic class endowed with a dominated splitting $E^{cs} \oplus E^{cu}$ such that E^{cu} is one-dimensional and E^{cs} , E^{cu} are thin trapped (for f_0 and f_0^{-1} respectively). Assume moreover that the intersection of $H(p_{f_0})$ with its center stable plaques is totally disconnected.

Then, for any C^2 diffeomorphism f that is close to f_0 in Diff¹(M) and for any f-invariant compact set K contained in a small neighborhood of $H(p_{f_0})$ and whose periodic orbit are hyperbolic, one of the following cases occurs.

- K contains a sink or a compact invariant one-dimensional submanifold tangent to E^{cu} .

- E^{cu} is uniformly contracted by f^{-1} .

We can now prove that for C^1 -generic diffeomorphisms far from homoclinic bifurcations, the extreme subbundles of the homoclinic classes are nondegenerated.

Proof of Theorem 8 We consider a C^1 -generic diffeomorphism. Thus for g close to f the class $H(p_g)$ is contained in a small neighborhood of H(p). The genericity also implies that, if for some arbitrarily close diffeomorphisms g the chain-recurrence class containing p_g is hyperbolic, then the class H(p) for f is hyperbolic. The following several cases have to be considered.

Note first that when the bundle E_1^c or E_2^c is degenerated, Corollary 2.31 implies that H(p) is a hyperbolic set.

When the strong stable leaves intersect the class in at most one point, Theorem 6 implies that the class is contained in a locally invariant submanifold tangent to $E_1^c \oplus E_2^c$. By Corollary 2.30 the class is then hyperbolic.

When the intersection of the class with the center stable plaques is totally disconnected, one can apply Theorem 11. For any C^2 diffeomorphisms $g C^1$ -close to f in Diff¹(M) with hyperbolic periodic orbits, the chain-recurrence class containing p_g is hyperbolic. As a consequence H(p) is hyperbolic.

It remains the case that both bundles E_1^c , E_2^c are one-dimensional, E_1^c is not uniformly contracted, the class contains two different point in a same strong stable leaf and the intersection of the class with the center stable plaques is not totally disconnected. One can then apply Theorem 7 when the dynamics is restricted to a locally invariant submanifold tangent to $E^{ss} \oplus E_1^c \oplus E_2^c$ and one deduces that the class has a generalized strong homoclinic intersection.

By Lemma 3.19 and Remark 3.20 the class contains hyperbolic periodic orbits homoclinically related to p and whose Lyapunov exponent along E_1^c is arbitrarily close to zero. One concludes applying the Propositions 2.27 and 2.22 and creating a heterodimensional cycle associated to a periodic orbit homoclinically related to p.

2.9 Finiteness of quasi-attractors

We now consider the quasi-attractors and prove one part of the main theorem.

Proposition 2.32 For any C^1 -generic diffeomorphism that is far from homoclinic tangencies and heterodimensional cycles, the set of the quasi-attractors is finite.

Proof Let us consider a C^1 -generic diffeomorphism, which satisfies Theorems 5, 4, 8, Corollary 2.14, Lemma 2.5 and (as a consequence of Pugh's closing lemma) whose minimal sets are limits for the Hausdorff topology of

hyperbolic period orbits. Now, let us assume by contradiction that there exists a infinite sequence of distinct quasi-attractors (A_n) . After extracting a subsequence, it converges towards a (chain-transitive) set *L*. By Theorem 5, they are homoclinic classes $A_n = H(p_n)$ and one can assume that all the periodic orbits p_n have the same dimension.

Claim 1 L is a contained in a homoclinic class H(p).

Proof If *L* is contained in an aperiodic class, by Theorem 5 it has splitting $T_L M = E^{ss} \oplus E^c \oplus E^{uu}$ with dim $(E^c) = 1$. So, this is the same for the classes A_n . Since the classes A_n are quasi-attractors, they are saturated by strong unstable leaves, and therefore the same holds for *L*. This contradicts Corollary 2.14.

By Theorem 4, the class H(p) has a dominated splitting $E^{ss} \oplus E_1^c \oplus E_2^c \oplus E^{uu}$ where E_1^c and E_2^c have dimension 0 or 1. Moreover $E^{cs} = E^{ss} \oplus E_1^c$ and $E^{cu} = E_2^c \oplus E^{uu}$ are thin trapped for f and f^{-1} respectively. By Lemma 2.8(2), there exists some plaque families W^{cs} , W^{cu} defined over the maximal invariant set in a neighborhood of H(p) and tangent to $E^{ss} \oplus E_1^c$ and $E_2^c \oplus E^{uu}$ respectively, which are trapped by f and f^{-1} respectively. They satisfy the definition of chain-hyperbolic class. By Theorem 8, the bundle E^{uu} is non-degenerated. In particular the quasi-attractors A_n are not sinks for n large. Therefore at this point we have proved that the number of sinks is finite.

Claim 2 The stable dimension of the periodic points p_n is strictly larger than the stable dimension of p. Hence the stable dimension of the p_n is dim $(E^{ss} \oplus E_1^c \oplus E_2^c)$ and dim (E_2^c) is non zero.

Proof Let us assume by contradiction that the stable dimension of p_n is smaller or equal to the stable dimension of p. We claim that $\mathcal{W}_{p_n}^{cu} \subset W^u(p_n)$ for each n. Indeed if it is not the case, using that \mathcal{W}^{cu} is trapped by f^{-1} , there would exists a periodic point $q_n \in \mathcal{W}_{p_n}^{cu}$, in the closure of $W^u(p_n)$ and whose stable dimension is dim $(\mathcal{W}_{p_n}^{cu}) - 1$. Since $H(p_n)$ is a quasi-attractor it contains q_n and by Lemma 2.5, there exist C^1 -perturbations of f which exhibit a heterodimensional cycle. This is a contradiction.

Let $x \in L$ be an accumulation point of the p_n and let q be a periodic point close to x which is homoclinically related to the orbit of p such that $W_q^{cs} \subset W^s(q)$. This exists by Lemma 2.11. The plaques W_q^{cs} and $W_{p_n}^{cu}$, for some n arbitrarily large, intersect transversally. Hence the unstable set of p_n accumulates on q. Since $H(p_n)$ is a quasi-attractor, this implies that q belongs to $H(p_n)$. Since this occurs for infinitely many n, the quasi-attractors $H(p_n)$ are not all distinct, contradicting our assumption.

Let us set $E^c = E_2^c$. We are thus reduced to consider the case that on the union of the A_n and H(p) there exists a dominated splitting $TM = E^{cs} \oplus$

 $E^c \oplus E^{uu}$ such that E^c is one-dimensional, $E^{cs} \oplus E^c$ is thin trapped by f over each quasi-attractor A_n and $E^c \oplus E^{cu}$ is thin trapped by f^{-1} over H(p). We also fix a point $z \in L$ and a small neighborhood U of z.

Claim 3 In each set A_n there exists a periodic orbit O_n which avoids U.

Proof By Theorem 8, the bundle E^{uu} is non-degenerated and the set A_n is saturated by strong unstable leaves. By a standard argument (see for instance [27, lemma 5.2]), each class A_n contains an invariant compact set K_n which avoids U. Then one can reduce K_n and assume that it is minimal.

For each *n*, Lemma 2.8(2) gives two plaque families \widetilde{W}^{cs} , \widetilde{W}^u tangent to $E^{cs} \oplus E^c$ and E^{uu} and trapped by f and f^{-1} respectively, with arbitrarily small diameter, above the maximal invariant set in a small neighborhood of A_n . Since the plaques are small, the restrictions of \widetilde{W}^{cs} , \widetilde{W}^u to A_n satisfy the definition of chain-hyperbolic classes. By the closing lemma, there exists a periodic orbit \widetilde{O}_n arbitrarily close to K_n in the Hausdorff topology. By Lemma 2.11, there exists a point q homoclinically related to the orbit of p such that \widetilde{W}^u_q is contained in $W^u(q)$ and intersects \widetilde{W}^{cs}_y for some $y \in \widetilde{O}_n$ at a point ζ . One deduces that ζ converges toward a periodic orbit O_n contained in the plaques of the family \widetilde{W}^{cs} above \widetilde{O}_n . Since A_n is a quasi-attractor, it contains ζ and O_n . By construction O_n is included in an arbitrarily small neighborhood of K_n , as required.

Claim 4 There exists $N \ge 1$ such that $f^N(W^u_{loc}(p))$ intersects transversally $W^s_{loc}(O_n)$ for each n large. Moreover, this property is stable under C^1 -perturbations with supports avoiding a neighborhood of O_n .

Proof Since the stable space of O_n is $E^{cs} \oplus E^c$ and since E^c is nondegenerate, all the exponents of O_n along E^{cs} are bounded away from zero. By Lemma 2.12, the orbit O_n contains a point q_n that it is arbitrarily close to a point $\zeta \in L$ and satisfies $\mathcal{W}_{q_n}^{cs} \subset \mathcal{W}_{loc}^s(q_n)$ (i.e. $\mathcal{W}_{loc}^s(q_n)$ is a uniform disc tangent to E^{cs}). For N large, $f^N(\mathcal{W}_{loc}^u(p))$ is close to every point of L and on the other hand $f^N(\mathcal{W}_{loc}^u(p))$ contains a uniform disc tangent to E^{cu} . For n large, O_n is contained in a small neighborhood of L. One thus deduces that $f^N(\mathcal{W}_{loc}^u(p))$ and $\mathcal{W}_{loc}^s(q_n)$ intersect transversally and this property is robust under perturbations with supports avoiding a neighborhood of O_n . \Box

Conclusion Since $W^u(O_n)$ is dense in A_n , and A_n converges towards L, the unstable manifold of O_n has a point close to z for n large. Since z is in H(p), the stable manifold of p has a point close to z. Observing that the orbits O_n are far from the neighborhood U of z, there exists small perturbations given by the connecting lemma in a small neighborhood of a finite number of iterates of z (which is not periodic), such that $W^s(p)$ and $W^u(O_n)$ intersect. The orbits of O_n has been preserved and the intersection $W^s(O_n) \cap W^u(p)$ is still non empty. This gives a heterodimensional cycle and therefore a contradiction. \Box

2.10 Hyperbolicity of quasi-attractors: proof of the main theorem

It remains now to prove that for any C^1 -generic diffeomorphism that is far from homoclinic tangencies and heterodimensional cycles, the quasi-attractors are hyperbolic. The proof is independent from Proposition 2.32.

Let us consider a quasi-attractor and let us assume by contradiction that it is not hyperbolic. From Sects. 2.2 and 2.4, the quasi-attractor is a homoclinic class H(p) with a splitting $E^{ss} \oplus E^c \oplus E^u$ where E^c is one-dimensional, $E^{ss} \oplus E^c$ is thin-trapped and it contains arbitrarily weak periodic orbits homoclinically related to p. From Theorem 8 and Corollary 2.18, for any C^1 -generic diffeomorphism g that is C^1 -close to f the homoclinic class $H(p_g)$ associated to the continuation of p for g contains two different points x, y such that $W^{ss}(x) = W^{ss}(y)$. The end of the proof is based on the next theorem. The first case of the dichotomy is not satisfied in our setting and in the second case, one can create a heterodimensional cycle in H(p), by Proposition 2.22. This contradicts our assumptions on the diffeomorphism f and concludes the proof of the main theorem.

Theorem 12 Let H(p) be a homoclinic class of a diffeomorphism f which is a quasi-attractor endowed with a partially hyperbolic structure $E^{ss} \oplus E^c \oplus E^u$ such that dim $(E^c) = 1$ and $E^{cs} = E^{ss} \oplus E^c$ is thin trapped. Assume also that all the periodic orbits in H(p) are hyperbolic (since E^{cs} is thin trapped, it coincides with the stable space at the periodic points). Then, there exists $\alpha \ge 0$ (which is positive if f is C^r for r > 1) such that one of the following cases holds.

- Either there exists a non-empty open set $\mathcal{U} \subset \text{Diff}^{1+\alpha}(M)$ such that f belongs to $\overline{\mathcal{U}}$ and for any $g \in \mathcal{U}$ and for any distinct points $x, y \in H(p_g)$ one has $W^{ss}(x) \neq W^{ss}(y)$. Therefore the class $H(p_g)$ is contained in a C^1 -submanifold $N \subset M$ tangent to $E^c \oplus E^u$ which is locally invariant.
- Or there is a $C^{1+\alpha}$ -small perturbation g of f, a periodic point x homoclinically related to the orbit of p_g and some point $y \neq x$ in $H(p_g) \cap W^{ss}(x)$ such that $W^{ss}(x) = W^{ss}(y)$. Therefore the class $H(p_g)$ has a strong homoclinic intersection.

Remark 2.33 We want to emphasize some features of Theorem 12.

- 1. The result does not require any generic assumption.
- 2. It holds in the $C^{1+\alpha}$ -category for $\alpha > 0$ small.
- 3. The theorem can also be applied in the context of hyperbolic attractors whose stable bundle has a dominated splitting $E^s = E^{ss} \oplus E^c$ such that dim $(E^c) = 1$. This can have important consequences in terms of the Hausdorff dimension of the attractor: if the attractor is contained in a submanifold, the Hausdorff dimension is smaller than 1 + u (where $u = dim(E^u)$); if there is a strong connection, the dimension could jump close to 1 + u + s

(where $s = dim(E^{ss})$) (see [14]). Note that the proof in the hyperbolic case is simpler since we can use the hyperbolic continuation of any point in the attractor.

4. In the case when the bundle E^c is not uniformly contracted, one can assume that the periodic point x has an arbitrarily small Lyapunov exponent. Indeed we will prove, in Lemma 3.19 and Remark 3.20, that for any $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a periodic point q homoclinically related to the orbit of p and whose center Lyapunov exponent is contained in $(-\varepsilon, 0)$. Let us consider a perturbation g having a periodic point x homoclinically related to p_g and exhibiting a strong homoclinic intersection. By another C^r -small perturbation (see Lemma 2.23), one can obtain a periodic point x' homoclinically related to the orbit of p, with a strong connection and a center Lyapunov exponent close to the exponent of q.

The proof of Theorem 12 is based on the following proposition whose proof is postponed to Sect. 5 and uses the notion of *stable boundary point* (see Sect. 3) and of *continuation of a homoclinic class* (see Sect. 4). As before $W_{loc}^{ss}(x)$ and $W_{loc}^{u}(x)$ denote local strong stable and unstable manifolds tangent to E_x^{ss} and E_x^u respectively for the points $x \in H(p_g)$. Note that this result holds in any C^r -topology, $r \ge 1$.

Proposition 2.34 Given a C^r diffeomorphisms under the assumptions of Theorem 12, for any $\alpha \in [0, r - 1]$ one of the following cases occurs.

- 1. There exists a non-empty open set $\mathcal{V} \subset \text{Diff}^{1+\alpha}(M)$ such that f belongs to $\overline{\mathcal{V}}$ and for any $g \in \mathcal{V}$ and for any $x \neq y$ in $H(p_g)$, one has $W^{ss}(x) \neq W^{ss}(y)$.
- 2. There exists g, $C^{1+\alpha}$ -close to f, such that $H(p_g)$ exhibits a strong homoclinic intersection.
- 3. There exist a neighborhood $\mathcal{V} \subset \text{Diff}^{1+\alpha}(M)$ of f and some hyperbolic periodic points q and p_n^x , p_n^y for $n \in \mathbb{N}$ such that:
 - the continuations q_g , $p_{n,g}^x$, $p_{n,g}^y$ exist on \mathcal{V} and are homoclinically related to the orbit of p_g ;
 - $(p_{n,g}^x)$, $(p_{n,g}^y)$ converge towards two distinct points x_g , y_g in $H(p_g) \cap W_{loc}^s(q_g)$ for any $g \in \mathcal{V}$;
 - the map $g \mapsto x_g$, y_g is continuous at f;
 - $y_g \in W^{ss}_{loc}(x_g)$ for any $g \in \mathcal{V}$.
- 4. There exist two hyperbolic periodic points p_x , p_y homoclinically related to the orbit of p and an open set $\mathcal{V} \subset \text{Diff}^{1+\alpha}(M)$ whose closure contains f, such that for any $g \in \mathcal{V}$ the class $H(p_g)$ contains two different points $x \in W^u(p_{x,g})$ and $y \in W^u(p_{y,g})$ satisfying $W^{ss}(x) = W^{ss}(y)$.

One concludes the proof of Theorem 12 by discussing the two last cases of the Proposition 2.34. The two following theorems, proved in Sects. 6 and 7 give a strong homoclinic intersection.

In case 3, the points $x = x_f$, $y = y_f$ belong to the stable manifold of a periodic point q.

Theorem 13 For any diffeomorphism f_0 and any homoclinic class H(p)which is a chain-recurrence class endowed with a partially hyperbolic structure $E^{ss} \oplus E^c \oplus E^u$, dim $(E^c) = 1$, such that $E^{ss} \oplus E^c$ is thin trapped, there exists $\alpha_0 > 0$ and a C^1 -neighborhood \mathcal{U} of f_0 with the following property.

For any $\alpha \in [0, \alpha_0]$, any diffeomorphism $f \in \mathcal{U}$ and any $C^{1+\alpha}$ -neighborhood \mathcal{V} of f, if there exist:

- some hyperbolic periodic points q_f and $p_{n,f}^x$, $p_{n,f}^y$ with $n \in \mathbb{N}$ for f whose hyperbolic continuations q_g , $p_{n,g}^x$, $p_{n,g}^y$ exist for $g \in \mathcal{V}$ and are homoclinically related to the orbit of p_g ,
- two maps $g \mapsto x_g$, y_g defined on \mathcal{V} , continuous at f, such that for any $g \in \mathcal{V}$ the points x_g , y_g belong to $W^s(q_g)$, are the limit of $(p_{n,g}^x)$ and $(p_{n,g}^y)$ respectively and satisfy $y_g \in W_{loc}^{ss}(x_g)$,

then, there exist $C^{1+\alpha}$ -small perturbations g of f such that the homoclinic class $H(p_g)$ exhibits a strong homoclinic intersection.

In case 4, the points x, y belong to the unstable manifold of periodic points p_x , p_y .

Theorem 14 Consider any diffeomorphism f_0 and any homoclinic class H(p)which is also a chain-recurrence class endowed with a partially hyperbolic structure $E^{ss} \oplus E^c \oplus E^u$ such that $E^{ss} \oplus E^c$ is thin trapped and dim $(E^c) = 1$. Then, there exists $\alpha_0 > 0$ and for any hyperbolic periodic points p_x , p_y homoclinically related to the orbit of p, there exists a C^1 -neighborhood \mathcal{U} of f_0 with the following property.

Given any $\alpha \in [0, \alpha_0]$ and any $C^{1+\alpha}$ -diffeomorphism $f \in U$, if there exist two different points $x \in W^u(p_{x,f})$ and $y \in W^u(p_{y,f})$ in $H(p_f)$ satisfying $W^{ss}(x) = W^{ss}(y)$, then, there exist $C^{1+\alpha}$ -small perturbations g of f such that the homoclinic class $H(p_g)$ exhibits a strong homoclinic intersection.

Some weaker results similar to Theorems 14 and 13 were obtained in [38] for attracting homoclinic classes in dimension three and assuming strong dissipative properties.

2.11 Other consequence on quasi-attractor: main theorem revisited

As it was mentioned in the introduction, for C^1 -generic diffeomorphisms one obtains a stronger version of Theorem 12 related to the notion of robust cycles. We point out that what follows in this section is not used in the proof of our main theorem.

Definition 2.35 It is said that f has a *robust heterodimensional cycle* if it has two hyperbolic periodic points p, q with different stable dimensions, that are contained in two transitive hyperbolic sets K, L and for any g C^1 -close to f, there exist two heteroclinic orbits that join the continuations K_g to L_g and L_g to K_g .

Theorem 15 Let f be a diffeomorphism in a dense G_{δ} subset of Diff¹(M) and let Λ be a quasi-attractor endowed with a partially hyperbolic splitting $T_{\Lambda}M = E^{ss} \oplus E^c \oplus E^{uu}$ with dim $(E^c) = 1$. If E^c is not uniformly contracted and not uniformly expanded, then Λ is a homoclinic class which contains hyperbolic periodic points of both stable dimensions dim (E^{ss}) and dim (E^{ss}) + 1.

The proof uses the following result from [11]

Theorem 16 [11] Let f be a diffeomorphism that exhibits a heterodimensional cycle between two hyperbolic periodic points p, q whose stable dimensions differ by 1.

Then, there exist a C^1 -perturbation g of f and two transitive hyperbolic sets K, L - the first contains the hyperbolic continuation p_g , the second has same stable dimension as q - that have a robust cycle.

A consequence of this result is that for any C^1 -generic diffeomorphism and any hyperbolic point p of stable dimension $i \ge 2$, if there exists some small perturbations g of f which exhibits a heterodimensional cycle between a periodic point homoclinically related to p_g and a periodic orbit of stable dimension i-1, then the homoclinic class H(p) for f contains periodic points of indices i-1.

Proof of Theorem 15 The existence of the dominated splitting implies that there is no diffeomorphism C^1 -close to f which exhibits a homoclinic tangency in a small neighborhood of Λ .

Step 1. We first prove that Λ is a homoclinic class H(p) which contains periodic orbits whose center exponents are arbitrarily close to 0. This uses the following.

Claim If Λ contains an invariant compact set K such that any invariant measure supported on K has a Lyapunov exponent along E^c equal to 0, then Λ contains periodic orbits whose center Lyapunov exponent is arbitrarily close to 0.

Proof The proof is similar to the proof of Theorem 9.25 in [20] and uses proposition 9.23 also in [20]. See also [45]. \Box

Since $E^c \oplus E^{uu}$ is not uniformly expanded, the trichotomy given by [19, theorem 1] and the previous claim imply that the class Λ contains periodic

orbits whose center exponent is negative or arbitrarily close to 0. Similarly, since $E^{ss} \oplus E^c$ is not uniformly contracted, the class Λ contains periodic orbits whose center exponent is positive or arbitrarily close to 0. In any case Λ is a homoclinic class H(p) which contains for any $\delta > 0$ some periodic orbits O_{δ}^{-} , O_{δ}^{+} whose center exponent is respectively smaller than δ and larger than $-\delta$. From the results in [2] follows that H(p) contains periodic orbits whose center exponents are arbitrarily close to 0.

Step 2. We then show that one can find a diffeomorphism C^1 -close to f and a periodic orbit homoclinically related to p_g which exhibits a heterodimensional cycle.

Using the center models introduced in [18], the dynamics along the center bundle E^c can be classified into *chain-recurrent, chain-neutral, chain-hyperbolic and chain-parabolic* (see [19, section 2.2] for details). Since H(p) contains hyperbolic periodic orbits, some types can not occur (the neutral and the parabolic ones). Note that since H(p) contains periodic orbits whose center exponent is close to 0 and since f is C^1 -generic, the class H(p) is the limit of periodic orbits of both indices dim (E^{ss}) and dim $(E^{ss}) + 1$ for the Hausdorff topology. When the center dynamics has the chain-recurrent type, [19, proposition 4.1], this implies that these periodic orbits are contained in H(p), hence both indices appear in the class.

It remains to consider a center dynamics which has the chain-hyperbolic type: equivalently two cases are possible: either $E^{ss} \oplus E^c$ is thin trapped by f or $E^c \oplus E^{uu}$ is thin-trapped by f^{-1} . In any case it follows that there exists a diffeomorphism g that is C^1 -close to f and a periodic point homoclinically related to the continuation p_g which exhibits a heterodimensional cycle: in the first case, this is a direct consequence of Theorem 12, Corollary 2.18, Theorem 8 and Proposition 2.22; in the second case, one argues as on the proof of Corollary 2.13.

Step 3. We then concludes with Theorem 16 that the class H(p) contains hyperbolic periodic points of different stable dimension.

Theorem 8 can be combined with Theorem 16 to get the following improvement. **Theorem 8'** Let f be a diffeomorphism in a dense G_{δ} subset of Diff¹(M) and let H(p) be a homoclinic class endowed with a partially hyperbolic splitting $T_{H(p)}M = E^{ss} \oplus E_1^c \oplus E_2^c \oplus E^{uu}$, with dim $(E_1^c) \le 1$ and dim $(E_2^c) \le 1$. Assume moreover that the bundles $E^{ss} \oplus E_1^c$ and $E_2^c \oplus E^{uu}$ are thin trapped by f and f^{-1} respectively and that the class is contained in a locally invariant submanifold tangent to $E^{ss} \oplus E_1^c \oplus E_2^c$. Then H(p) is a hyperbolic set.

Proof Arguing by contradiction, from theorem 6 it would be possible to create a heterodimensional cycle involving points of different indexes and from Theorem 16 it is get a robust heterodimensional cycle, then for generic diffeomorphisms the center dynamics it is not trapped neither for f nor for f^{-1} ; a contradiction.
3 Properties of chain-hyperbolic homoclinic classes

In this section, we prove that the chain-hyperbolic classes share many properties of hyperbolic basic sets. The first subsection is devoted to the trapped plaque families. In the remaining parts, we consider a homoclinic class H(p)which is chain-hyperbolic for a diffeomorphism f: as in the Definition 2.10 we introduce two periodic points $q_s, q_u \in H(p)$ and two plaque families W^{cs}, W^{cu} respectively tangent to the bundles E^{cs}, E^{cu} .

3.1 Properties of trapped plaque families, robustness

Let us consider a compact set *K* having a dominated splitting $T_K M = E \oplus F$ for *f*. If $U \subset M$ and $\mathcal{U} \subset \text{Diff}^1(M)$ are some small neighborhoods of *K* and *f*, then for each $g \in \mathcal{U}$ the maximal invariant set $K_g = \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} g^n(\overline{U})$ has a dominated splitting $E_g \oplus F_g$ such that $\dim(E_g) = \dim(E)$. Moreover the maps $(g, x) \mapsto E_{g,x}$, $F_{g,x}$ are continuous. Hence one may look for a plaque family tangent to the continuation E_g of *E* for *g*.

Definition 3.1 A trapped plaque family \mathcal{W} is ε -coherent, $\varepsilon > 0$, if for any points $x, y \in K$ that are ε -close, $\mathcal{W}_x \cap \mathcal{W}_y \neq \emptyset$ implies $f(\overline{\mathcal{W}_y}) \subset \mathcal{W}_{f(x)}$.

Lemma 3.2 (Robust coherence) Let K be a compact invariant set endowed with a dominated decomposition $T_K M = E \oplus F$ for a diffeomorphism f. There exist r, $\varepsilon > 0$ and a neighborhood C^E of E in the tangent bundle T M such that any trapped plaque family W tangent to E satisfies:

If the plaques have diameter smaller than r and if for each $x \in K$ and $y \in W_x$, any unit vector $u \in T_y W_x$ belongs to C^E , then W is ε -coherent.

Moreover there exist neighborhoods $\mathcal{U} \subset \text{Diff}^1(M)$ of f and U of K such that for any $g \in \mathcal{U}$, any trapped plaque family \mathcal{W} tangent to E_g over the maximal invariant set K_g in \overline{U} still has this property.

The argument is similar to [19, Lemma 2.4] and we only sketch it.

Sketch of the proof We repeat the proof of One first covers the manifold *M* by charts.

The domination implies that there exists two continuous cone fields C^E and C^F on a neighborhood of K and an integer $N \ge 1$ such that for any g that is C^1 -close to f, any x that is close to K and any unit vectors $u \in C^E$ and $v \in C^F$, we have (see for instance [Appendix B.1]bdv)

$$\|Dg^{N}(x).u\| < \frac{1}{2}\|Dg^{N}(x).v\|,$$

$$Dg^{N}(\mathcal{C}_{x}^{F}) \subset \mathcal{C}^{F}(g^{N}(x)) \text{ and } Dg^{-N}(\mathcal{C}_{x}^{E}) \subset \mathcal{C}^{E}(g^{-N}(x)).$$

Springer

The cone fields C^E and C^F are arbitrarily small neighborhoods of the bundles E and F.

For a diffeomorphism g that is C^1 -close to f, let \mathcal{W} be a trapped plaque family as in the statement of the lemma. Let us consider two plaques \mathcal{W}_x and \mathcal{W}_y which intersect at a point z. If ε is small enough the plaques are close for the C^1 -topology. In particular $f(\overline{\mathcal{W}}_y)$ is close to $f(\overline{\mathcal{W}}_x)$, which is contained in $\mathcal{W}_{f(x)}$. Any point $a \in f(\overline{\mathcal{W}}_y)$ may be connected to a point $b \in \mathcal{W}_{f(x)}$ by a C^1 path tangent to \mathcal{C}^F and whose tangent space is almost constant in the charts. If r is small and \mathcal{C}^E is thin enough, then one can connect a and b to z by C^1 paths tangent to \mathcal{C}^E and whose tangent spaces are almost constant in the charts. One thus deduces

$$\max\left(\frac{d(g^{N}(a), g^{N}(z))}{d(a, z)}, \frac{d(g^{N}(b), g^{N}(z))}{d(b, z)}\right) \le \frac{1}{2} \frac{d(g^{N}(a), g^{N}(b))}{d(a, b)}$$

Moreover by invariance of the cone fields, $g^N(a)$ and $g^N(b)$ are still connected together by a path tangent to C^F and connected to $g^N(z)$ by paths tangent to C^E . Since the plaque family W is trapped the three points remain close and the paths remain small. We can thus iterate more and repeat the argument. If $a \neq b$, the distances $d(g^{iN}(a), g^{iN}(z))$ and $d(g^{iN}(b), g^iN(z))$ decay exponentially faster than $d(g^{iN}(a), g^{iN}(b))$ as *i* goes to $+\infty$, which contradicts the triangular inequality. As a consequence a = b, proving that $f(\overline{W}_y) \subset W_{f(x)}$, hence the coherence.

The same argument gives the uniqueness of the plaque families.

Lemma 3.3 (Uniqueness) Let K be a compact invariant set endowed with a dominated decomposition $T_K M = E \oplus F$, and let W be a thin trapped plaque family tangent to E. If W' is another locally invariant plaque family tangent to E, there exists $\rho > 0$ such that for each $x \in K$ the image of the ball $B(0, \rho) \subset E_x$ by W_x is contained in W'_x .

Sketch of the proof The argument is the same, let us explain how it has to be adapted. We consider the plaques W_x and W'_x and two points $a \in W_x$ and $b \in W'_x$ that are connected by a path tangent to C^F and that are close enough to the point z = x.

Since \mathcal{W}^F is thin trapped, by forward iteration the points $f^{iN}(a)$ and $f^{iN}(x)$ remain close. Since $f^{iN}(b)$ may be connected to $f^{iN}(a)$ by a path tangent to \mathcal{C}^F and to $f^{iN}(x)$ by a path tangent to \mathcal{C}^E , hence $f^{iN}(b)$ remain also close to $f^{iN}(x)$. The argument follows as before.

This allows us to prove the first part of Lemma 2.8.

Corollary 3.4 *Let K* be a compact invariant set endowed with a dominated decomposition $T_K M = E \oplus F$ such that there exists a thin trapped plaque

family W tangent to E. Then, any other locally invariant plaque family tangent to E is thin trapped.

Proof Let W' be another locally invariant plaque family. By Lemma 3.3, there exists $\rho > 0$ such that, for each $x \in K$, the embeddings W_x and W'_x restricted to some neighborhoods of 0 have the same image. Consequently $W'_x \circ W_x^{-1}$ is a diffeomorphism from the ball $B(0, \rho)$ to a neighborhood of 0 in E_x . Using a bump function, one can build a continuous family of diffeomorphisms ψ_x of each space E_x , which coincide ${W'}_x^{-1} \circ W_x$ on a small neighborhood of 0 and with $D_0 W'_x^{-1} \circ W_x$ outside the ball $B(0, \rho)$.

Let us fix a small neighborhood S of the section 0. Since W is thin trapped, there exists a family of diffeomorphism (φ_x) such that

$$f(\mathcal{W}_x \circ \varphi_x(B(0,1))) \subset \mathcal{W}_{f(x)} \circ \varphi_{f(x)}(B(0,1)).$$

Moreover each ball $\varphi_x(B(0, 1))$ is contained in an arbitrarily small neighborhood of the section 0: in particular it is contained in the domain where ψ_x coincides with $W'_x \circ W^{-1}_x$ and also in $\psi_x^{-1}(S)$. As a consequence the diffeomorphisms $\varphi'_x = \psi_x \circ \varphi_x$ satisfy the Definition 2.7.

A collection of plaque families $(\mathcal{W}_g)_{g \in \mathcal{U}}$ tangent to the bundles $(E_g)_{g \in \mathcal{U}}$ over the sets $(K_g)_{g \in \mathcal{U}}$ is *continuous* if $(\mathcal{W}_{g,x})_{g \in \mathcal{U}, x \in K_g}$ is a continuous family of C^1 -embeddings. It is *uniformly locally invariant* if there exists $\rho > 0$ such that for each $g \in \mathcal{U}$ and $x \in K_g$, the image of the ball $B(0, \rho) \subset E_{g,x}$ by $g \circ \mathcal{W}_{g,x}$ is contained in the plaque $\mathcal{W}_{g,g(x)}$.

Lemma 3.5 (Continuations of plaque families) Let K be an invariant compact set for a diffeomorphism f having a dominated splitting $E \oplus F$. Then, there exist some neighborhoods U of K and $U \subset \text{Diff}^1(M)$ of f and a continuous collection of plaque families $(W_g)_{g \in U}$ tangent to the bundles $(E_g)_{g \in U}$ over the maximal invariant sets $(K_g)_{g \in U}$ in \overline{U} , which is uniformly locally invariant.

This is proved by a standard graph transform argument similar to HPS. We only sketch the proof

Sketch of the proof Let exp be the exponential map from a neighborhood of the section 0 in TM to M. Each diffeomorphism g close to f induces a diffeomorphism \hat{g} on TM, which coincides for each $x \in K$ with the map $\exp_{g(x)}^{-1} \circ g \circ \exp_x$ on a small neighborhood of $0 \in T_x M$ and with the linear map $T_x g$ outside another small neighborhood of 0; moreover, \hat{g} is arbitrarily close to the linear bundle automorphism Tg over the map g. The proof of the plaque family theorem [26, theorem 5.5] associates to each $x \in K_g$ the graph $\Gamma_{g,x}$ in $T_x M$ of a C^1 map $\psi_{g,x} : E_{g,x} \to F_{g,x}$ tangent to $E_{g,x}$ at $0 \in T_x M$ and satisfying

$$\hat{g}(\Gamma_{g,x}) = \Gamma_{g,g(x)}.$$
(3.1)

The graphs $\Gamma_{g,x}$ are uniformly Lipschitz and are characterized for some constant C > 0 by

$$\Gamma_{g,x} = \bigcap_{n \ge 0} \hat{g}^{-n}(\{(y_1, y_2) \in E_{g,g^{-n}(x)} \times F_{g,g^{-n}(x)}, C \| y_1 \| \ge \| y_2 \| \}).$$

One thus deduces that they depend continuously on (g, x) for the C^0 -metric. On the other hand, each map \hat{g} has a dominated splitting $\hat{E}^{cs} \oplus \hat{E}^{cu}$ inside the spaces $T_x M$ and each graph $\Gamma_{g,x}$ is tangent to the bundle \hat{E}^{cs} . The bundle \hat{E}^{cs} depends continuously on (g, x), hence the graphs $\Gamma_{g,x}$ depend continuously on (g, x) also in the C^1 -metric.

The plaque $W_{g,x}$ is defined as the image by the exponential \exp_x of a uniform neighborhood of $0 \in \Gamma_{g,x}$. For instance, one may choose $\varepsilon > 0$ small and define for any $z \in E_{g,x}$,

$$\mathcal{W}_{g,x}(z) = \exp_x(y, \psi_{g,x}(y)), \text{ where } y = \varepsilon. \frac{\arctan \|z\|}{\|z\|}.z.$$

By construction and the invariance (3.1), the plaque families (W_g) are uniformly locally invariant.

The next lemma implies the second part of Lemma 2.8

Lemma 3.6 (Continuation of trapped plaque families) Let K be an invariant compact set for a diffeomorphism f having a dominated splitting $E \oplus F$ and let us assume that E is thin trapped. Let (\tilde{W}_g) be a continuous and uniformly locally invariant collection of plaque families tangent to the bundles (E_g) over the maximal invariant sets in a neighborhood of K for g C^1 -close to f.

Then, for any r > 0, there exist some neighborhoods U of K and $\mathcal{U} \subset \text{Diff}^1(M)$ of f and a continuous collection of plaque families $(\mathcal{W}_g)_{g \in \mathcal{U}}$ tangent to the bundles (E_g) over the maximal invariant sets $(K_g)_{g \in \mathcal{U}}$ in U, which is trapped by g and whose plaques have diameter smaller than r. Moreover we have $\mathcal{W}_g(x) \subset \widetilde{\mathcal{W}}_g(x)$ for each $g \in \mathcal{U}$ and $x \in K_g$.

Proof Since *E* is thin trapped for *f* over H(p), there exist a continuous family of embedding (φ_x^0) of (E_x) satisfying for each $x \in K$,

$$f(\overline{\widetilde{\mathcal{W}}_{f,x}}\circ\varphi_x^0(B(0,1)))\subset\widetilde{\mathcal{W}}_{f,f(x)}\circ\varphi_{f(x)}^0(B(0,1)).$$
(3.2)

Moreover each $\varphi_x^0(B(0, 1))$ is contained in an arbitrarily small neighborhood of the section 0.

One may find a continuous family of embeddings (φ_x) that is close to (φ_x^0) in the C^1 -topology and that extends to any point x in a neighborhood of K: one fixes a finite collection of points x_i in H(p) and using a partition of the

unity one defines φ_x as a barycenter between $\varphi_{x_i}^0$ associated to points x_i that are close to x. One deduces that there exist a neighborhood U of K in M, and a continuous family of embeddings (φ_x) of (E_x) over U, such that (3.2) still holds for $g, x \in K_g$ and (φ_x). One can thus define $\mathcal{W}_{g,x}$ as the embedding

$$\mathcal{W}_{g,x} : z \mapsto \widetilde{\mathcal{W}}_{g,x} \circ \varphi_{g,x} \left(\frac{\arctan \|z\|}{\|z\|} . z \right)$$

By construction the plaque family W_g is trapped by g and the collection $(W_g)_g$ is continuous.

Corollary 3.7 Let H(p) be a chain-hyperbolic homoclinic class with plaque families W^{cs} and W^{cu} , which is also a chain-recurrence class and whose bundles E^{cs} and E^{cu} are thin-trapped by f and f^{-1} respectively. Then, for any r > 0, there exists $\varepsilon > 0$, some neighborhoods U of H(p) and $U \subset$ Diff¹(M) of f and two continuous collections of plaque families $(W^{cs}_g)_{g \in \mathcal{U}}$ and $(W^{cu}_g)_{g \in \mathcal{U}}$ tangent to E^{cs}_g and E^{cu}_g over the maximal invariant sets $(K_g)_{g \in \mathcal{U}}$ in \overline{U} such that:

- $-(\mathcal{W}_{g}^{cs})_{g\in\mathcal{U}}$ and $(\mathcal{W}_{g}^{cu})_{g\in\mathcal{U}}$ are trapped by g and g^{-1} respectively,
- they are ε -coherent,
- the plaques have diameter smaller than r > 0,

- for each $x \in H(p)$ we have $\mathcal{W}_{f,x}^{cs} \subset \mathcal{W}_x^{cs}$ and $\mathcal{W}_{f,x}^{cu} \subset \mathcal{W}_x^{cu}$.

In particular for any diffeomorphism g that is C^1 -close to f, the homoclinic class $H(p_g)$ of g associated to the continuation p_g of p is still chainhyperbolic.

Proof Let us fix two continuous and uniformly locally invariant collection of plaque families (\widetilde{W}_g^{cs}) and (\widetilde{W}_g^{cu}) tangent to E^{cs} and E^{cu} respectively. By Lemma 3.3, for $\rho > 0$ small enough $W_x^{cs}(B(0, \rho))$ is contained in the image of \widetilde{W}^{cs} and $W_x^{cu}(B(0, \rho))$ is contained in the image of \widetilde{W}^{cu} respectively.

Applying the Lemma 3.6 to the bundles E^{cs} and E^{cu} , we obtain the trapped plaque families $(\mathcal{W}_g^{cs})_{g \in \mathcal{U}}$ and $(\mathcal{W}_g^{cu})_{g \in \mathcal{U}}$ whose plaques have arbitrarily small diameters and are contained in the plaques of $(\widetilde{\mathcal{W}}_g^{cs})$ and $(\widetilde{\mathcal{W}}_g^{cu})$. Note that since H(p) is a chain-recurrence class, the homoclinic class $H(p_g)$ for g close to f is still contained in the neighborhood U, hence in K_g . Since the plaques $\mathcal{W}_g^{cs}(p_g)$ and $\mathcal{W}_g^{cu}(p_g)$ are small, they are contained in the stable and unstable manifolds of p_g , so that $H(p_g)$ is chain-hyperbolic for any $g C^1$ -close to f.

Since the plaques of \mathcal{W}_g^{cs} are contained in the plaques $(\widetilde{\mathcal{W}}_g^{cs})$ and since they are small, for g close enough to f their tangent bundle is close to the fibers of the bundle E_f on K. In particular by Lemma 3.2 the family \mathcal{W}_g^{cs} is ε -coherent (for a uniform constant ε). Note also that each plaque $\mathcal{W}_{f,x}^{cs}$ is small, hence contained in $\mathcal{W}_x^{cs}(B(0, \rho)) \subset \widetilde{\mathcal{W}}_x^{cs}$. 3.2 Periodic points with large stable manifold

Let H(p) be a chain-hyperbolic class. We give an immediate consequence of the trapping property.

Lemma 3.8 Let O be a periodic orbit in H(p). If there exists a point $q_0 \in O$ such that $W_{q_0}^{cs}$ is contained in the stable manifold of q_0 , then this property holds for any point $q \in O$ and more generally for any point $z \in W^s(q_0) \cap H(p)$.

Proof Any point $q \in O$ can be written as $q = f^{-n}(q_0)$ with $n \ge 0$. By the trapping property, W_q^{cs} is contained in $f^{-n}(W_{q_0}^{cs})$, hence in $f^{-n}(W^s(q_0)) = W^s(q)$. In particular the diameter of the forward iterates of $W_{q_0}^{cs}$ goes to zero. Any point $z \in W^s(q_0)$ has large forward iterates $f^n(z), n \ge n_0$ which remain close to O. By continuity of the plaque family, one deduces that the forward iterates of W_z^{cs} have a diameter which also goes to zero, hence converge to the periodic orbit O. As a consequence W_z^{cs} is contained in the stable manifold of O.

The homoclinic class H(p) contains a dense set of "good" periodic points, in the sense which is defined in the next lemma (which contains Lemma 2.11):

Lemma 3.9 For any sufficiently small $\delta > 0$, there exists a dense set $\mathcal{P}_0 \subset H(p)$ of periodic points homoclinically related to the orbit of p with the following property.

- The modulus of the Lyapunov exponents of any point $q \in \mathcal{P}_0$ are larger than δ .
- The plaques W_q^{cs} and W_q^{cu} for any point $q \in \mathcal{P}_0$ contained in the stable and in the unstable manifolds of q respectively.

Proof Let us choose $\delta > 0$ such that the modulus of the Lyapunov exponents of q_s and q_u are larger than 2δ . Let U_s and U_u be some small disjoint neighborhoods of the orbits of q_s and q_u respectively: there exist some constant $j \ge 1$ such that for any segment of orbit $\{x, \ldots, f^{jn}(x)\}$ contained in $H(p) \cap U_s$ or in $H(p) \cap U_u$, one has for any $u \in E_x$ and $v \in F_x$,

$$\prod_{i=0}^{n-1} \|Df_{f^{ij}(x)}^{j} \cdot u\| \le e^{-2\delta nj} \|u\| \text{ and } \prod_{i=0}^{n-1} \|Df_{ij}^{j} \cdot v\| \ge e^{2\delta nj} \|v\|$$

We fix $\varepsilon > 0$ small and consider the periodic orbits O that are homoclinically related to the orbit of p with the following combinatorics: there are at least $\frac{1}{2}(1-\varepsilon)$. τ consecutive iterates in U_s and at least $\frac{1}{2}(1-\varepsilon)$. τ consecutive iterates in U_u , where τ is the period of O. In particular, the maximal Lyapunov exponent of O along E^{cs} is smaller than $-\delta$ and the minimal Lyapunov exponent

of *O* along E^{cu} is larger than δ . Let us write the orbit $O = \{z, \ldots, f^{\tau-1}(z)\}$ as the concatenation of a segment of orbit $\{z, \ldots, f^{m-1}(z)\}$ in U_s , a segment of orbit $\{f^{m+\ell_1}(z), \ldots, f^{2m+\ell_1-1}(z)\}$ in U_u , and two other segments of orbit $\{f^m(z), \ldots, f^{m+\ell_1-1}(z)\}$ and $\{f^{2m+\ell_1}(z), \ldots, f^{2m+\ell_1+\ell_2-1}(z)\}$, such that $m \ge \frac{1}{2}(1-\varepsilon).\tau$, and $\ell_1, \ell_2 \le \frac{\varepsilon}{2}\tau$. Provided ε is small, at any iterate $z_k = f^k(z)$ with $0 \le k < m/2$, one has for any $u \in E_{f^k(z)}$ and any $n \ge 0$,

$$\prod_{i=0}^{n-1} \left\| Df_{f^{ij}(z_k)}^j . u \right\| \le e^{-\delta nj} . \|u\|.$$

One deduces that there exists $\rho > 0$ such that the ball centered at z_k with radius ρ in $\mathcal{W}_{z_k}^{cs}$ is contracted by forward iterations so that it is contained in the stable set of z_k .

Since the stable set of q_s contains $\mathcal{W}_{q_s}^{cs}$, there exists $N \ge 2$ such that $f^N(\mathcal{W}_{q_s}^{cs})$ has a radius smaller than $\rho/2$. If τ is large enough, since $\{z, \ldots, f^{m-1}(z)\}$ is contained in the neighborhood U_s of the hyperbolic orbit of q_s , there exists an iterate $z_k = f^k(z), 0 \le k < \frac{m}{2} - N$ arbitrarily close to q_s . By continuity of the plaque family \mathcal{W}^{cs} , one deduces that $f^N(\mathcal{W}_{z_k}^{cs})$ has radius smaller than ρ , hence is contained in the stable set of $f^N(z_k)$. Consequently the plaque $\mathcal{W}_{z_k}^{cs}$ is contained in the stable manifold of z_k . By Lemma 3.8 for any point q in the orbit O, the plaque \mathcal{W}_q^{cs} is contained in the stable manifold of q. Similarly the unstable manifold of q contains the plaque \mathcal{W}_q^{cu} . In order to prove the lemma, it remains to show that the union of the orbits O we considered is dense in H(p): Indeed any point x in H(p) can be approximated by a hyperbolic periodic point q whose orbit is homoclinically related to the orbit of q_s and q_u . Then there exists a transitive hyperbolic set which contains the points q, q_s, q_u, p . One deduces by shadowing that there exists a hyperbolic periodic orbit O having a point close to x which is homoclinically related to the orbit of the orbit of p and has the required combinatorics.

Lemma 3.10 All the hyperbolic periodic orbit in H(p) with the same stable dimension as p are homoclinically related to p. In particular if E^{cs} and E^{cu} are thin trapped by f and f^{-1} respectively, then all the hyperbolic periodic orbits contained in H(p) are homoclinically related together.

Proof Let us take a hyperbolic periodic point q in the class with the same index as p. By Lemma 3.9, there exists a periodic orbit O homoclinically related to p and having a point q' arbitrarily close to q such that $\mathcal{W}_{q'}^{cs} \subset W^s(q')$ and $\mathcal{W}_{q'}^{cu} \subset W^u(q')$. One deduces that the plaques $\mathcal{W}_{q'}^{cs}$ intersects $W^u(q)$ and $\mathcal{W}_{q'}^{cu}$ intersects $W^s(q)$. As a consequence O and q are homoclinically related. Finally, observe that if E^{cs} and E^{cu} are thin trapped, then all the hyperbolic periodic points in H(p) have the same stable index as p.

3.3 Local product stability

For any invariant compact set K, we define the *chain-stable set* of K as the set of points $x \in M$ such that for any $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a ε -pseudo-orbit that joints x to K. The chain-unstable set of K is the chain stable set of K for the map f^{-1} .

Lemma 3.11 For any point $x \in H(p)$, the plaque \mathcal{W}_x^{cs} (resp. \mathcal{W}_y^{cu}) belongs to the chain-stable set (resp. the chain-unstable set) of H(p).

Proof By Lemma 3.9, the point *x* is the limit of periodic points $p_n \in \mathcal{P}_0$ such that $\mathcal{W}_{p_n}^{cs}$ is contained in the stable set of p_n for each $n \ge 0$. By definition of a plaque family, any point of \mathcal{W}_x^{cs} is limit of a sequence of points $x_n \in \mathcal{W}_{p_n}^{cs}$, proving that *x* is contained in the chain-stable set of H(p).

Lemma 3.12 For any points $x, y \in H(p)$, any transverse intersection point between W_x^{cs} and W_y^{cu} is contained in H(p).

Proof By Lemma 3.9, there exist two periodic points p_x and p_y close to x and y respectively whose orbits are homoclinically related to p such that $\mathcal{W}_{p_x}^{cs} \subset W^s(p_x)$ and $\mathcal{W}_{p_y}^{cu} \subset W^u(p_y)$. By continuity of the plaque families \mathcal{W}^{cs} and \mathcal{W}^{cu} , one deduces that $\mathcal{W}_{p_x}^{cs}$ and $\mathcal{W}_{p_y}^{cu}$ intersect transversally at a point $z' \in H(p)$ close to z. Hence z belongs to H(p).

3.4 Quasi-attractors

Lemma 3.13 If the chain hyperbolic class H(p) is a quasi-attractor and if the bundle E^{cu} is uniformly expanded, then for any diffeomorphism $g C^1$ -close to f and any hyperbolic periodic point q homoclinically related to the orbit of p_g , the unstable manifold $W^u(q)$ is contained in the homoclinic class $H(p_g)$.

In particular if g is C^1 -generic, then $H(p_g)$ is a quasi-attractor.

Proof Since H(p) is a homoclinic class, there exists a dense set of points $x \in H(p)$ that belong to the stable manifold of p. Moreover by the trapping property, \mathcal{W}_x^{cs} contains $f^{-n}(\mathcal{W}_{f^n(x)}^{cs})$ for any $n \ge 0$, hence is contained in the stable manifold of the orbit of p.

If H(p) is a quasi-attractor and E^{cu} is uniformly expanded, it is the union of the unstable manifolds $W^u(x)$ of the points $x \in H(p)$. If one fixes $\rho > 0$ then any disk D of radius ρ contained in an unstable manifold $W^u(x)$ intersects transversally the stable manifold of p. Hence, by compactness there exists $N \ge 1$ uniform such that $f^N(D)$ intersects transversally the local stable manifold $W^s_{loc}(O)$ of the orbit O of p. This property is open: since H(p) is a chain-recurrence class, for any g close to f, the class $H(p_g)$ is contained in a small neighborhood of H(p), hence for any disk D of radius ρ contained in $W^u(x)$ for some $x \in H(p)$, the iterate $f^N(D)$ intersects transversally $W^s_{loc}(O_g)$.

Moreover since H(p) is a quasi-attractor, there exists an arbitrarily small open neighborhood U of H(p) such that $f(\overline{U}) \subset U$. Hence for g close to fone still has $g(\overline{U}) \subset U$ and the unstable manifold $W^u(O_g)$ is contained in U. Since U is a small neighborhood of the set H(p), the partially hyperbolic structure extends to the closure of $W^u(O_g)$; in particular the dynamics of guniformly expands along the manifold $W^u(O_g)$.

One deduces that for any g close to f, for any point $x \in W^u(O_g)$, for any neighborhood V of x inside $W^u(O_g)$, there exists an iterate $g^n(V)$ with $n \ge 1$ which contains a disk of radius ρ , so that $g^{n+N}(V) \subset W^u(O_g)$ intersects transversally $W_{loc}^s(O_g)$. One deduces that $H(p_g)$ meets $g^{n+N}(V)$, hence V. Since V can be chosen arbitrarily small and $H(p_g)$ is closed, the point x belongs to $H(p_g)$. We have proved that $\overline{W^u(O_g)} \subset H(p_g)$.

Let *q* be any hyperbolic periodic point homoclinically related to p_g . The unstable manifolds of the orbit of *p* and *q* have the same closure. In particular $W^u(q) \subset H(p_g)$.

3.5 Stable boundary points

We now discuss the case the center stable bundle has a dominated decomposition $E^{cs} = E^{ss} \oplus E^c$ with dim $(E^c) = 1$ and E^{ss} is uniformly contracted. **Half center stable plaques** Any point $x \in H(p)$ has a uniform strong stable manifold which is one-codimensional inside \mathcal{W}_x^{cs} . A neighborhood of xintersects $\mathcal{W}_x^{cs} \setminus \mathcal{W}_{loc}^{ss}(x)$ into two connected components. The choice of an orientation on the vector space E_x^c allows to denote them by $\mathcal{W}_x^{cs,+}$ and $\mathcal{W}_x^{cs,-}$. One can then consider if x is accumulated inside $\mathcal{W}_x^{cs} \setminus \mathcal{W}_{loc}^{ss}(x)$ by points of H(p) in one or in both components. Note that this does not depend on the choice of the plaque family \mathcal{W}^{cs} . Note also that the same case will occur all along the orbit of x.

Whereas the bundle E^c may not be orientable, it is locally trivial and locally orientable. In fact, since E^c has dimension 1, one can compare the strong stable and the unstable plaques $W_{loc}^{ss}(y)$ and $W_{loc}^u(z)$ of points y, z close to x and say that the first is above or below the second. Hence there exists an orientation on the spaces E_y^c for $y \in H(p) \cap W_x^{cu}$ close to x that matches with the orientation of E_x^c . The points of $H(p) \cap W_x^{cs}$ close to x projects on W_y^{cs} through the holonomy along the center unstable plaques, but there is no reason that the projection of the points in $H(p) \cap W_x^{cs,+}$ are contained inside $W_y^{cs,+}$. However the following can be proved. **Lemma 3.14** Consider any periodic point q homoclinically related to p and any point x that is close to q and belongs to the chain-hyperbolic class H(p)such that $W_{loc}^{u}(q)$ intersects $W_{loc}^{ss}(x)$ at a point z. If q is accumulated by $H(p) \cap W_q^{cs,+}$ then z is accumulated by $H(p) \cap W_x^{cs,+}$. More precisely, there exists $y \in H(p) \cap W_q^{cs,+}$ arbitrarily close to q such that $W_{loc}^{u}(y)$ intersects $H(p) \cap W_x^{cs,+}$ close to z.

Proof Let us consider a point $y_0 \in W_q^{cs,+}$ close to q; it belongs to $W^s(q)$. Let D be a neighborhood of z in W_x^{cs} and D⁺ a neighborhood of z in $W_x^{cs,+}$. By the λ-lemma, the sequence $f^{-n}(D)$, $n \ge 0$ converges toward $W^s(q)$. Observe that the strong stable manifolds of x and z coincide. By continuity of the strong stable lamination, the sequence $f^{-n}(W_{loc}^{ss}(x))$ converges toward $W^{ss}(q)$. Hence $W_{y_0}^{cu}$ intersects $f^{-n}(D^+)$ close to q for n large enough. The intersection is transverse, hence belongs to H(p) by Lemma 3.12. One thus deduces that D^+ intersects H(p). By taking D^+ arbitrarily small, one has proved that z is accumulated by $H(p) \cap W_x^{cs,+}$. Also the local unstable manifold $W_{loc}^u(y)$ of the point $y = f^n(y_0)$ intersects D^+ , giving the conclusion. □

Lemma 3.15 Let us assume that the chain-hyperbolic class H(p) does not contains periodic points q, q' homoclinically related to the orbit of p such that $W^{ss}(q) \setminus \{q\}$ and $W^u(q')$ intersect. Then any point $x \in H(p)$ is accumulated by H(p) in $\mathcal{W}_x^{cs} \setminus W_{loc}^{ss}(x)$.

Proof Let us assume by contradiction that there exists a point $x \in H(p)$ which is not accumulated by points in $(\mathcal{W}_x^{cs} \cap H(p)) \setminus \mathcal{W}_{loc}^{ss}(x)$. Let $q \in H(p)$ be a periodic point close to x and homoclinically related to the orbit of p. Its unstable manifold intersects transversally \mathcal{W}_x^{cs} at a point $z \in H(p)$. Since z can be chosen arbitrarily close to x, it belongs to $\mathcal{W}_{loc}^{ss}(x)$ and it is not accumulated by points in $(\mathcal{W}_x^{cs} \cap H(p)) \setminus \mathcal{W}_{loc}^{ss}(x)$. By Lemma 3.14, $\mathcal{W}_{loc}^{s}(q) \setminus \mathcal{W}^{ss}(q)$ is disjoint from H(p). In particular the point q is not accumulated by points in $(\mathcal{W}_q^{cs} \cap H(p)) \setminus \mathcal{W}_{loc}^{ss}(q)$. One can thus repeat for q the argument we have made for x and find a periodic point $q' \neq q$ homoclinically related to the orbit of p such that $\mathcal{W}^u(q')$ intersects $\mathcal{W}^{ss}(q)$. This contradicts our assumption.

We now introduce the definition of the stable boundary points, generalizing the notion of stable boundary points for uniformly hyperbolic set whose stable bundle is one-dimensional (see [appendix 2]PT). This notion plays an important role and it is extensively studied in Sect. 5.

Definition 3.16 A point *x* in the chain-hyperbolic class H(p) is a *stable boundary point* if inside one of the half plaques $\mathcal{W}_x^{cs,-}$ or $\mathcal{W}_x^{cs,+}$ the point *x* is not accumulated by points of H(p)

Observe that if x is a stable boundary point, then any iterate of x is also. Note that if E^{cs} is one-dimensional, a stable boundary point $x \in H(p)$ is a point which is not accumulated by points of H(p) in both components of $\mathcal{W}_x^{cs} \setminus \{x\}$.

Naturally in the same way, if the center unstable subbundle splits $E^{cu} = E_2^c \oplus E^{uu}$, where E_2^c is one-dimensional and E^{uu} is uniformly expanded, it can be defined the notion of *unstable boundary point*.

The next lemma about stable boundary points is a version of a classical one for hyperbolic systems. A more general proposition about stable boundary points is provided in Sect. 5.

Lemma 3.17 Let f be a diffeomorphism and H(p) be a chain-recurrence class which is a chain-hyperbolic homoclinic class endowed with a dominated splitting $E^{cs} \oplus E^{cu} = E^{cs} \oplus (E_2^c \oplus E^{uu})$ such that E^{cs} , E_2^c are onedimensional, E^{cs} , E^{cu} are thin trapped (for f and f^{-1} respectively) and E^{uu} is uniformly expanded. Then any stable boundary point of H(p) belong to the unstable set of a periodic point.

Proof We use a standard argument from [33]. Let *x* be a stable boundary point of H(p). Let us introduce three backward iterates $x_1 = f^{-k}(x), x_2 = f^{-l}(x)$ and $x_3 = f^{-m}(x)$ with 0 < k < l < m, that are arbitrarily close to each other. If the center unstable plaques of two of those three points (for instance x_1, x_2) intersect, from the coherence (Lemma 3.2) it follows that $f^{-1}(\mathcal{W}_{x_1}^{cu})$ is contained in $\mathcal{W}_{f^{-1}(x_1)}^{cu}$. Since \mathcal{W}^{cu} is trapped by f^{-1} , one deduces that the center unstable plaque $\mathcal{W}_{x_1}^{cu}$ is mapped into itself by f^{k-l} . Since E^{cu} splits as $E_2^c \oplus E^{uu}$ and dim $(E_2^c) = 1$, one deduces that the backward orbit of x_1 belongs to the unstable set of a periodic point of $\mathcal{W}_{x_1}^{cu}$ (this point is not necessarily hyperbolic).

If the center unstable plaques of the three points do not intersect, we can assume that the center stable plaque of namely x_2 intersects the center unstable plaques of the other two points in different connected components of $W_{x_2}^{cs} \setminus \{x_2\}$. By Lemma 3.12 those points of intersection belong to H(p) and using that E^{cs} is thin trapped, the forward orbits of those points remain arbitrarily close to x (provided that the points x_1, x_2, x_3 were sufficiently close) and contained in different components of $W_{x_2}^{cs} \setminus \{x_2\}$; a contradiction.

The following proposition is not needed in the context of the present paper, however we provide it since it helps to understand the notion of boundary point (the proof uses [19, proposition 3.2]).

Proposition 3.18 Let f be a diffeomorphism and H(p) be a homoclinic class endowed with a partially hyperbolic structure $E^{ss} \oplus E^c \oplus E^u$ such that $\dim(E^c) = 1$ and such that $E^{cs} = E^{ss} \oplus E^c$ is thin trapped. Then,

- either any stable boundary point $x \in H(p)$ belongs to the unstable manifold of a periodic point,
- or there exists a diffeomorphism g that is C^1 -close to f and a periodic orbit contained in a small neighborhood of H(p) which has a strong homoclinic intersection.

One will use instead a similar result for quasi-attractors, see Sect. 5.2 below.

Sketch of the proof Let x be a stable boundary point. Let us take the sequence $\{x_n = f^{-n}(x)\}_{n>0}$. Since E^{cs} is thin trapped, one may take a small plaque family \mathcal{W}^{cs} which is trapped and such that for each $n \ge 0$, one connected component U_n of $\mathcal{W}^{cs}_{x_n} \setminus \mathcal{W}^{ss}_{loc}(x_n)$ is disjoint from H(p). In particular:

(*) For any two close iterates x_n , x_m , the unstable manifold $W^u_{loc}(x_n)$ does not meet U_m .

We consider two cases: either the orientation of the center manifolds of all close backward iterates is preserved or not. Equivalently, the tangent map Df preserves or not a continuous orientation of the bundle E^c over $\alpha(x)$, the α -limit set of x. One can assume that $\alpha(x)$ is not reduced to a periodic orbit since otherwise, x belongs to the unstable manifold of a periodic orbit and the statement follows.

- The orientation preserved case. From property (*), any two close iterates x_n, x_m are in twisted position (see [19, section 3]), implying that $\alpha(x)$ is twisted. If $\alpha(x)$ contains a periodic orbit O, it contains points in $W^{ss}(O) \setminus O$ and in $W^u(O) \setminus O$; as a consequence, one can apply the Hayashi connecting lemma and get a strong homoclinic intersection for O by an arbitrarily small C^1 -perturbation. Otherwise $\alpha(x)$ contains a non-periodic minimal set and from [19, proposition 3.2], there exists a diffeomorphism g that is C^1 -close to f and a periodic orbit contained in a small neighborhood of H(p) which has a strong homoclinic intersection.
- The orientation reversed case. Let us consider a sequence of arbitrarily close points x_{n_k}, x_{m_k} such that $Df^{m_k-n_k}$ reverse the local orientation on E^c at x_{n_k} . One may assume that they converge toward a point $y \in \alpha(x)$. Property (*) now implies that $H(p) \cap \mathcal{W}_y^{cs}$ is contained in $W^{ss}(y)$. This contradicts Lemma 3.15 above.

3.6 Non-uniformly hyperbolic bundles

When the bundle E^{cs} is not uniformly contracted, the class may contain weak periodic orbits.

Lemma 3.19 Let us assume that the chain-hyperbolic class H(p) is a chainrecurrence class and that there exists a dominated splitting $E^{cs} = E^{ss} \oplus E^c$ where E^c is one-dimensional and not uniformly contracted, E^{cs} is thin-trapped and E^{ss} is uniformly contracted. Then, there exists some hyperbolic periodic orbits in H(p) whose Lyapunov exponent along E^c is arbitrarily close to zero.

Remark 3.20 If one assumes that all the periodic orbits in H(p) are hyperbolic, then one can ensure that the obtained periodic orbits are homoclinically related

to p. Indeed, since E^{cs} is thin-trapped, all the periodic orbits in H(p) have the same stable dimension and by Lemma 3.10 are homoclinically related to p.

Proof Following a classical argument in the works of Mañé and Liao, one can consider an invariant compact set $K \subset H(p)$ such that the restriction of E^c to K is not uniformly contracted and K is minimal for the inclusion and these properties. Since the bundle $E_{|K|}^c$ is one-dimensional, thin trapped and not uniformly contracted, K coincides with the support of an ergodic measure μ whose Lyapunov exponent along E^c is zero. The exponent of any other measure supported on K is non-positive.

In the case there exists ergodic measures μ supported on K whose Lyapunov exponent along E^c is negative and arbitrarily close to zero, the domination $E^{cs} \oplus E^{cu}$ implies that these measures are hyperbolic and the C^1 -version of Anosov closing lemma (see [19, proposition 1.4]) ensures that the chain-recurrence class H(p) contains hyperbolic periodic orbits whose Lyapunov exponent along E^c is arbitrarily close to zero.

In the case there exist ergodic measures with negative exponent, but not close to zero, one applies the following lemma which follows from Liao's selecting lemma as explained at the end of the proof of [19, theorem 1].

Lemma 3.21 Let f be a diffeomorphism, K be an invariant compact set endowed with a dominated splitting $T_K M = E \oplus E^c \oplus F$ with dim $(E^c) = 1$ and $\delta > 0$ such that:

- on any invariant compact subset $K' \subsetneq K$, the bundle E^c is uniformly contracted,
- there exits an ergodic measure supported on K with negative Lyapunov exponent along E^c ,
- the exponent along E^c of each ergodic measure supported on K does not belong to $(-\delta, 0)$.

Then, there exists a sequence of periodic orbits, homoclinically related together, which converge to K for the Hausdorff topology and whose Lyapunov exponent along E^c goes to zero.

In the remaining case, all the measures supported on K have a Lyapunov exponent along E^c that is equal to zero. In particular, E^{cu} is uniformly expanded on K. We have also assumed that E^{cs} is thin trapped. As a consequence, one can choose over the maximal invariant set in a neighborhood of K some plaques \mathcal{D}^{cs} and \mathcal{D}^{cu} with arbitrarily small diameter and that are trapped by f and f^{-1} respectively.

For any $\varepsilon > 0$ there exists a periodic ε -pseudo-orbit $x_0, x_1, \ldots, x_n = x_0$ contained in *K* such that the quantity

$$\frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \log \|Df_{|E^c}(x_k)\|$$

is arbitrarily close to zero. By the weak shadowing Lemma [19, lemma 2.9], there exists a periodic orbit O_0 contained in an arbitrarily small neighborhood of *K* and whose Lyapunov exponent along E^c is close to zero. We still have to prove that O_0 is contained in H(p).

The unstable manifold of a point $x \in K$ close to O_0 intersects a center stable plaque of O_0 . Since these plaques are trapped and E^c is one-dimensional, this implies that the center stable plaques of O_0 contains a periodic orbit O' whose stable manifold intersects $W^u(x)$. On the other hand $W^u(O')$ intersects a center unstable plaque of a point of H(p). As a conclusion O' is contained in the chain-recurrence class of p. Since the plaques \mathcal{D}^{cs} have a small diameter, the Lyapunov exponent of O' along E^c is close to the Lyapunov exponent of O, hence is close to zero.

The conclusion of the lemma has been obtained in all the cases.

4 Continuation of chain-hyperbolic homoclinic classes

Let H(p) be a chain-hyperbolic homoclinic class of a diffeomorphism f which is a chain-recurrence class endowed with a partially hyperbolic structure $E^{ss} \oplus E^c \oplus E^u$ such that dim $(E^c) = 1$ and the bundle $E^{cs} = E^{ss} \oplus E^c$ is thin trapped. By Corollary 3.7, the homoclinic class $H(p_g)$ is still chain-hyperbolic for the diffeomorphisms g close to f. We explain here, how in certain sense, the points in H(p) can be continued in $H(p_g)$. If f is far from strong homoclinic intersections, Proposition 4.8 shows that the points of $H(p_g)$ are in correspondence with the continuation of the points of H(p) up to some identifications and blow-ups in the center direction (that can be compared with the blow-up of an Anosov diffeomorphism during the construction of a "derived from Anosov" map).

4.1 Preliminary constructions

Local center orientation The bundle E^c on H(p) is one-dimensional and locally trivial. Moreover it depends continuously on the dynamics f. One deduces that for any g, g' close to f, the orientations of $E_{g,x}^c$ and $E_{g',x'}^c$ for two points $x \in H(p_g)$ and $x' \in H(p_{g'})$ can be compared provided x and x' are close (say at distance less than ε). To make this precise, one can cover a

neighborhood of H(p) by a finite number of open sets U_i endowed with nonsingular one-forms α_i such that α_i never vanishes on the bundle E^c . Two close points x, x' belong to a same open set U_i . Two orientations on $E_{g,x}^c$ and $E_{g',x'}^c$ (seen as non-trivial one-forms modulo multiplication by a positive constant) match if they both coincide with the class of α_i or the class of $-\alpha_i$. If x, x'are close enough, this does not depend on the open set U_i containing $\{x, x'\}$. If one considers another collection of pairs (U_i', α_i') , the orientations on $E_{g,x}^c$ and $E_{g',x'}^c$ still match if the distance between x and x' is small and g is close enough to f.

Plaque families In the following one fixes $\delta > 0$ small which is a lower bound for the modulus of the Lyapunov exponents of p_g for g close to f. Since E^{cs} is thin trapped, one can choose some continuous collection of plaque families (\mathcal{W}_g^{cs}) for the diffeomorphisms g close to f as given by Corollary 3.7: they are trapped by f^{-1} , coherent, and the plaques have small diameters. Also, by Lemmas 2.12 and 3.8, for g that is C^1 -close to f and for any periodic point $q \in H(p_g)$ whose Lyapunov exponents along E^{cs} are smaller than $-\delta/2$, the plaque $\mathcal{W}_{g,q}^{cs}$ is contained in the stable set of q.

One will consider local manifolds $W_{g,loc}^{ss}(x)$ and $W_{g,loc}^{u}(x)$ for $x \in H(p_g)$ with a small diameter so that $W_{g,loc}^{u}(x)$ intersects a plaque $\mathcal{W}_{g,y}^{cs}$ in at most one point and the intersection is always transverse.

Shadowing One chooses $\varepsilon > 0$ so that for any g, g' close to f and any $x \in H(p_g), y \in H(p_{g'})$ satisfying $d(x, y) < \varepsilon$ the local manifold $W^u_{g,loc}(x)$ intersects $\mathcal{W}^{cs}_{g',y}$. One can then reduce ε and find $\varepsilon' \in (0, \varepsilon/3)$ so that the following lemma holds.

Lemma 4.1 There exists $\varepsilon > 3\varepsilon' > 0$ small such that any diffeomorphisms g, g' close to f satisfy:

- if $x, y \in H(p_g)$ are two points such that the forward orbit of x is ε -shadowed by the forward orbit of y, then $y \in W_{g,x}^{cs}$;
- if $x, y \in H(p_g)$ are two points ε' -close such that y belongs to $\mathcal{W}_{g,x}^{cs}$, then the forward orbit of x is $\frac{\varepsilon}{3}$ -shadowed by the forward orbit of y;
- for any periodic orbit $O \subset H(p_g)$ of g with center Lyapunov exponent smaller that $-\delta$, any periodic O' orbit of g' that ε -shadows O satisfies the following:
 - *i* $O' \varepsilon'$ -shadows O,
 - ii- O' is homoclinically related to $p_{g'}$ and has a center Lyapunov exponent smaller than $-\delta/2$.

Moreover, any point $x \in H(p_g)$ whose backward orbit ε -shadows O belongs to the unstable manifold of O.

Proof We prove the first item. Let us consider the intersection point *z* between $W_{g,x}^{cs}$ and $W_{g,loc}^{u}(y)$. By uniform local invariance of W_{g}^{cs} , one checks induc-

tively that the point $g^n(z)$ is the intersection point between $\mathcal{W}_{g,g^n(x)}^{cs}$ and $W_{g,loc}^u(g^n(y))$ for $n \ge 0$. If $z \ne y$, since z and y belong to the same unstable leaf, the distance $d(g^n(z), g^n(y))$ increases exponentially and becomes much larger than ε , contradicting that the distance between $g^n(x)$ and $g^n(y)$ is bounded by ε . One deduces that y = z, hence y belongs to $\mathcal{W}_{g,x}^{cs}$.

Now we choose $\varepsilon' \ll \varepsilon$ and prove the second item. Since $E^{c_s'}$ and E^u are thin trapped by f and f^{-1} , Corollary 3.7 associates some continuous trapped and coherent plaque families $\widehat{\mathcal{W}}_g^{cs}$ and $\widehat{\mathcal{W}}_g^{cu}$ over $H(p_g)$ for g close to f with diameter smaller than $\varepsilon/3$. From the coherence and Lemma 3.3 if ε' is small enough, then for any $x, y \in H(p_g)$ such that $y \in \mathcal{W}_{g,x}^{cs}$ and $d(x, y) < \varepsilon'$, the point y belongs to $\widehat{\mathcal{W}}_{g,x}^{cs}$. By the trapping property, $g^n(y)$ belongs to $\widehat{\mathcal{W}}_{g,g^n(x)}^{cs}$ for any $n \ge 0$, hence $d(g^n(x), g^n(y)) < \varepsilon/3$ as required.

We then prove the properties of the third item. We first note that if g, g' are close to f and ε is small enough, then any periodic orbit O' of g' that ε -shadows a periodic orbit O of $H(p_g)$ still has a partial hyperbolic structure and has Lyapunov exponents close to those of O. This proves that the center Lyapunov exponent of O' is smaller than $-\delta/2$.

One deduces from Lemma 2.12 that for some point $q' \in O'$ the stable manifold of q has uniform size inside $W_{g',q'}^{cs}$. From Lemma 3.9, there exists a dense set of periodic points $x \in H(p_{g'})$ whose stable manifold has a uniform size. If ε is small enough and g, g' close enough to f, one thus deduces that q' is close to a point of $H(p_{g'})$. From the uniformity of the invariant manifolds, we deduce that the stable and unstable manifolds of q' intersect the stable and unstable manifolds of a hyperbolic periodic orbit homoclinically related to $p_{g'}$. In particular, O' is homoclinically related to $p_{g'}$.

Let us consider again, as given by Corollary 3.7, some continuous plaque families \widehat{W}_h^{cs} and \widehat{W}_h^{cu} over $H(p_h)$ for h close to f with diameter much smaller than ε' . From Lemma 3.3 there exists $\rho > 0$ such that for any g close to fand any $x \in H(p_g)$, the ball $B(x, \rho)$ in $\mathcal{W}_{g,x}^{cs}$ is contained in $\widehat{\mathcal{W}}_{g,x}^{cs}$. From the trapping property, the following holds for g, g' close to f: if $x \in H(p_g)$ and $y \in H(p_{g'})$ such that $d(x, y) < \varepsilon$ satisfy that $W_{g',loc}^u(y)$ intersects $\widehat{\mathcal{W}}_{g,x}^{cs}$, then the same holds for g(x) and g'(y). Using the estimate (2.1) in the Proof of Lemma 2.12, there exists a uniform integer $N \ge 1$ and an iterate $q \in O$ such that $g^N(\mathcal{W}_{g,q}^{cs})$ has radius smaller than ρ , hence is contained in $\widehat{\mathcal{W}}_{g,g^N(q)}^{cs}$. Let us choose $q' \in O'$ such that $d(g'^n(q'), g^n(q)) < \varepsilon$ for each $n \in \mathbb{Z}$. Provided that g, g' have been chosen close enough to f, the intersection z_n between $W_{g',loc}^u(g'^n(q'))$ and $\mathcal{W}_{g,g^n(q)}^{cs}$ for $0 \le n \le N$ are close to the N first iterates of z_0 under g, hence z_N is contained in $\widehat{\mathcal{W}}_{g,g^n(q)}^{cs}$. By our construction, one deduces that $W_{g',loc}^u(g'^n(q'))$ intersects $\widehat{\mathcal{W}}_{g,g^n(q)}^{cs}$ for any $n \ge N$, hence any $n \in \mathbb{Z}$. With the same argument, $\mathcal{W}_{g',g'n(q')}^{cs}$ intersects $\widehat{\mathcal{W}}_{g,g^n(q)}^{cu}$, for any $n \in \mathbb{Z}$. Since the diameter of the plaques \widehat{W}^{cu} and \widehat{W}^{cs} is much smaller than ε' , one deduces that $g^n(q)$ and $g'^n(q')$ are at distance smaller than ε' . We have proved that O is ε' -shadowed by O'.

Let us now consider a point $x \in H(p_g)$ whose backward orbits ε -shadows the backward orbit of a point $q \in O$. Let us introduce for each $n \ge 0$ the intersection point z_n between $W^u_{g,loc}(g^{-n}(x))$ and $\mathcal{W}^{cs}_{g,g^{-n}(q)}$. By construction one has $g(z_{n+1}) = z_n$ and in particular z_0 is contained in the intersection of the $g^n(\mathcal{W}^{cs}_{g,g^{-n}(q)})$. By assumption $\mathcal{W}^{cs}_{g,g^{-n}(q)}$ is contained in the stable manifold of $g^{-n}(q)$. This proves that z_0 coincides with q. As a consequence z_0 belongs to $\mathcal{W}^u_{g,loc}(q)$.

4.2 Continuation of uniform periodic points

Recall that if p is a hyperbolic periodic point of a diffeomorphism f, then it has a hyperbolic continuation on any small simply connected open neighborhood \mathcal{U}_p of f. More precisely, there exists a continuous map $g \mapsto p_g$ from \mathcal{U}_p to M such that p_g is a hyperbolic periodic point of g for each $g \in \mathcal{U}$. The continuation when it exists is necessarily unique. A priori the neighborhood \mathcal{U} depends on the periodic point, but in our setting the periodic points with uniform Lyapunov exponents have a hyperbolic continuation on a uniform neighborhood of f.

Lemma 4.2 There exists an open neighborhood $\mathcal{U} \subset \text{Diff}^1(M)$ of f such that:

- The hyperbolic continuation of p exists for any $g \in U$ and the class $H(p_g)$ is chain-hyperbolic.
- For any $g \in \mathcal{U}$ and any periodic orbit $O \subset H(p_g)$ of g whose center Lyapunov exponent is smaller than $-\delta$, the hyperbolic continuation $O_{g'}$ of O exists for any $g' \in \mathcal{U}$ and is homoclinically related to $p_{g'}$. Moreover its center Lyapunov exponent is still smaller than $-\delta/2$, and $O_{g'}$ is $\frac{\varepsilon}{3}$ -shadowed by O.

Proof Let \mathcal{U} be a small open ball centered at f. By Corollary 3.7, it satisfies the first property.

Let us consider a path $(\gamma_t)_{t \in [0,1]}$ in \mathcal{U} between g and g' and the maximal interval I containing 0 where the hyperbolic continuation O_t of O is defined and $\varepsilon/2$ -shadows O. If $I = [0, t_0)$ with $t_0 < 1$, one can consider a periodic orbit O_{t_0} for g_{t_0} that is the limit of a sequence of orbit O_t for $t < t_0$. By construction $O_{t_0} \varepsilon$ -shadows O, hence O_{t_0} has a center Lyapunov exponent smaller than $-\delta/2$ and also ε' -shadows O by Lemma 4.1. Since $\varepsilon' < \varepsilon/3$, we have contradicted the definition of t_0 . Hence, the orbit O has a hyperbolic continuation $O_{g'}$ for g'. Since \mathcal{U} is an open ball, this continuation is unique.

We have shown that *O* is ε' -shadowed by $O_{g'}$, hence by Lemma 4.1, $O_{g'}$ is homoclinically related to $p_{g'}$, has a center Lyapunov exponent smaller than $-\delta/2$. Since $\varepsilon' < \varepsilon/3$, all the properties stated in the second item are satisfied.

This justifies the following notation.

Notation 4.3 We denote by \mathcal{P} the set of hyperbolic periodic points $q \in H(p)$ homoclinically related to the orbit of p whose continuation q_g exists for any diffeomorphism $g \in \mathcal{U}$ and such that for some $g \in \mathcal{U}$ the center Lyapunov exponent of q_g is smaller than $-\delta$.

Since for any $g \in \mathcal{U}$ the center Lyapunov exponents of p_g is smaller than $-\delta$, there exists a dense set of periodic points in $H(p_g)$ whose center Lyapunov exponent is smaller than $-\delta$. By Lemmas 4.2 and 3.9, one deduces that the continuations q_g of points in $q \in \mathcal{P}$ are dense in $H(p_g)$.

Note also that by Lemma 4.2 the center Lyapunov exponent of q_g for $q \in \mathcal{P}$ is smaller than $-\delta/2$; hence the plaque \mathcal{W}_{g,q_g}^{cs} is contained in $W_g^s(q_g)$.

4.3 Pointwise continuation of H(p)

Definition 4.4 For any $g, g' \in U$, one says that two points $x \in H(p_g)$ and $x' \in H(p_{g'})$ have the same continuation if there exists a sequence of hyperbolic periodic points (p_n) in \mathcal{P} such that $(p_{n,g})$ and $(p_{n,g'})$ converge toward x and x' respectively.

This implies that $g^k(x)$ and $g'^k(x')$ have the same continuation for each $k \in \mathbb{Z}$.

By compactness and density of the points q_g with $q \in \mathcal{P}$, one sees that, for any $g, g' \in \mathcal{U}$, any point $x \in H(p_g)$ has the same continuation as some $x' \in H(p_{g'})$. In general x' is not unique. The following implies that if $x'_1, x'_2 \in H(p_{g'})$ have the same continuation as x, then x'_2 belongs to $\mathcal{W}^{cs}_{g',x'_1}$.

Lemma 4.5 For any $g, g' \in U$, let us consider $x \in H(p_g)$ and $x' \in H(p_{g'})$ such that x and x' have the same continuation. Then, the orbits of x by g is $\frac{\varepsilon}{3}$ -shadowed by the orbit of x' by g'.

As a consequence, if $x_1, x_2 \in H(p_g)$ are ε' -close and satisfy $x_2 \in W_{g,x_1}^{cs}$, then for any $x'_1, x'_2 \in H(p_{g'})$ such that x_i, x'_i have the same continuation for i = 1, 2, one still has $x'_2 \in W_{g',x'_1}^{cs}$.

Proof Let us consider a sequence $(p_n) \in \mathcal{P}$ whose continuations $(p_{n,g})$, $(p_{n,g'})$ for g and g' converges toward x and x' respectively. From Lemma 4.2, the orbit of $(p_{n,g})$ by g is $\frac{\varepsilon}{3}$ -shadowed by the orbit of $(p_{n,g'})$ by g'. Taking the

limit, one deduces that the orbit of x by g is $\frac{\varepsilon}{3}$ -shadowed by the orbit of x' by g'.

If $x_1, x_2 \in H(p_g)$ are ε' -close and satisfy $x_2 \in \mathcal{W}_{g,x_1}^{cs}$, by Lemma 4.1 the forward orbit of x_2 is $\frac{\varepsilon}{3}$ -shadowed by the forward orbit of x_1 . By the first part of the lemma, one deduces that for any $x'_1, x'_2 \in H(p_{g'})$ such that x_i, x'_i for i = 1, 2 have the same continuation, then the forward orbit of x'_1 by g' is ε -shadowed by the forward orbit of x'_2 by g'. By Lemma 4.1, this implies that $x'_2 \in \mathcal{W}_{g',x'_1}^{cs}$.

One then shows that if x is a hyperbolic periodic point in \mathcal{P} , then x' coincides with its hyperbolic continuation (hence is unique). This is also true for the unstable manifold of points in \mathcal{P} .

Lemma 4.6 For any $g \in U$, let q_g be the hyperbolic continuation of some point $q \in \mathcal{P}$ and let us consider some point $x \in W^u(q_g) \cap H(p_g)$. Then, for any $g' \in U$, there exists a unique point $x' \in H(p_{g'})$ which has the same continuation as x; moreover x' belongs to $W^u(q_{g'})$ and varies continuously with g'. In particular the hyperbolic continuation $q_{g'}$ of q_g is the unique point in $H(p_{g'})$ such that q_g and $q_{g'}$ have the same continuation (in the sense of the Definition 4.4).

Proof Let us consider any $x' \in H(p_{g'})$ which has the same continuation as x. From Lemma 4.2, the orbit of $q_{g'}$ by g' is $\frac{\varepsilon}{3}$ -shadowed by the orbit of q_g by g and from Lemma 4.5, the orbit of x by g is $\frac{\varepsilon}{3}$ -shadowed by the orbit of x' by g'. There exists $N \ge 1$ such that the backward orbit of $g^{-N}(x)$ is $\frac{\varepsilon}{3}$ -shadowed by the backward orbit of $g^{-N}(q_g)$. Hence the backward orbit of $g'^{-N}(x')$ is ε -shadowed by the backward orbit of $g'^{-N}(q_g)$. By Lemma 4.1, x belongs to the unstable manifold of $g^{-N}(q_g)$. It remains to prove that x' is the only point in $H(p_{g'})$ which has the same continuation as $x \in H(p_g)$.

Let $x'_1, x'_2 \in H(p_{g'})$ be two points that have the same continuation as $x \in H(p_g)$. By Lemma 4.5 their orbits under g' both $\frac{\varepsilon}{3}$ -shadow the orbit of x under g. By Lemma 4.1, $g'^n(x'_2)$ belongs to $\mathcal{W}^{cs}_{g',g'^n(x'_1)}$ for each $n \in \mathbb{Z}$. When n goes to $-\infty$, the points $g'^n(x'_2)$ and $g'^n(x'_1)$ are contained in a small local unstable manifold of the orbit of $q_{g'}$. Since the plaques W^u_{loc} and \mathcal{W}^{cs} intersect in at most one point, this implies that $x'_1 = x'_2$.

Let us denote by $x_{g'}$ the point which has the same continuation as x. In order to prove the continuity of the map $g' \mapsto x_{g'}$, one considers any limit point x'of points $x_{g'}$ when g' goes to g. As before, the orbit of x by g is ε -shadowed by the orbit of x', so that $g^n(x')$ belongs to the unstable manifold of the orbit of q and to $\mathcal{W}_{g,g^n(x)}^{cs}$ for each $n \in \mathbb{Z}$. This implies x = x'.

Remark 4.7 1. *Lemma* 4.6 *implies that Definition* 4.4 *does not depend on the choice of* δ , U.

Indeed, if one considers $\delta \in (0, \delta)$ and $\tilde{\mathcal{U}} \subset \mathcal{U}$ another neighborhood of f, then one gets two sets of periodic points $\mathcal{P} \subset \tilde{\mathcal{P}}$. Let us consider $g, g' \in \tilde{\mathcal{U}}$ and two points $x \in H(p_g), x' \in H(p_{g'})$ which have the same continuation on $\tilde{\mathcal{U}}$ with respect to $\tilde{\mathcal{P}}$; we claim that they also have the same continuation with respect to \mathcal{P} . Indeed one considers a sequence (\tilde{p}_n) in $\tilde{\mathcal{P}}$ such that $(\tilde{p}_{n,g})$ converges toward x. Then, for each n there exists $p_n \in \mathcal{P}$ such that $p_{n,g}$ is close to $\tilde{p}_{n,g}$. By Lemma 4.6, $p_{n,g'}$ is close to $\tilde{p}_{n,g'}$, hence one can obtain a sequence (p_n) in \mathcal{P} such that $(p_{n,g})$ converges toward x', as wanted.

 For any x ∈ H(p_f) and any neighborhood U_x of x, there exists a neighborhood U_f of f such that for any g ∈ U_f, any x' ∈ H(p_g) which has the same continuation as x belongs to U_f. Indeed when one reduces the constantsε and ε', the Lemmas 4.1 and 4.5

still hold on a smaller neighborhood of f but by the remark (1), the notion of continuation remains unchanged. Thus for g close to f, any point $x' \in$ $H(p_g)$ which has the same continuation as $x \in H(p)$ is $\varepsilon/3$ -close to xwith an arbitrarily small constant ε .

4.4 Continuations far from strong homoclinic intersections

For $g \in \mathcal{U}$ we define $H(p_g)$ to be the set of pairs $\tilde{x} = (x, \sigma)$ where $x \in H(p_g)$ and σ is an orientation of $E_{g,x}^c$, such that x is accumulated in $H(p_g) \cap W_{g,x}^{cs,+}$ where $W_{g,x}^{cs,+}$ is the component of $W_{g,x}^{cs} \setminus W_{loc}^{ss}(x)$ determined by the orientation σ as introduced in Sect. 3.5. By Lemma 3.15 and if $H(p_g)$ does not contain two periodic points q, q' homoclinically related to the orbit of p such that $W^{ss}(q) \setminus \{q\}$ and $W^u(q')$ intersect, above each point of H(p) there exists one or two points in $H(p_g)$, depending if x is a stable boundary point. Observe that the set $H(p_g)$ could be empty but even in this case the definition makes sense.

One can view $H(p_g)$ as a subset of the unitary bundle associated to E_g^c over $H(p_g)$. The dynamics of g can thus be lifted to $\widetilde{H(p_g)}$ and defines a map \tilde{g} . One also defines the projection $\pi_g : \widetilde{H(p_g)} \to H(p_g)$ such that $\pi_g(x, \sigma) = x$.

Proposition 4.8 Let H(p) be a homoclinic class of a diffeomorphism $f \in \text{Diff}^r(M)$ such that

- it is not a periodic orbit,
- is a chain-recurrence class endowed with a partially hyperbolic structure $E^{ss} \oplus E^c \oplus E^u$ such that dim $(E^c) = 1$ and $E^{cs} = E^{ss} \oplus E^c$ is thin trapped.

In a C^1 -small neighborhood \mathcal{U} of f in $\text{Diff}^1(M)$ we consider a C^r -open connected set $\mathcal{V} \subset \mathcal{U}$ such that there is no diffeomorphism $g \in \mathcal{V}$ whose homoclinic class $H(p_g)$ has a strong homoclinic intersection.

Then, for each $g, g' \in \mathcal{V}$, the following holds:

- (a) (Lifting). The map $\pi_g : H(p_g) \to H(p_g)$ is surjective and semiconjugates \tilde{g} to g.
- (b) (Continuation of the lifting). For any x̃_g = (x_g, σ) ∈ H(p_g), there is a unique x̃_{g'} = (x_{g'}, σ') ∈ H(p_{g'}) such that x_g = π_g(x̃_g) and x_{g'} = π_{g'}(x̃_{g'}) have the same continuation and such that the orientations σ on E^c_{g,xg} and σ' on E^c_{g',xg'} match; this defines a bijection Φ_{g,g'} : H(p_g) → H(p_{g'}). We denote Φ_g := Φ_{f,g}.
- (c) (Continuation of the projection). For any $x_g \in H(p_g)$ and $x_{g'} \in H(p_{g'})$ having the same continuation, there exists $\tilde{x} \in H(p)$ such that $\pi_g(\Phi_g(\tilde{x})) = x_g$ and $\pi_{g'}(\Phi_{g'}(\tilde{x})) = x_{g'}$.

Remark 4.9 One may consider on $H(p_g)$ the topology induced by E_g^c . This set is in general not compact since a sequence of points $x_n \in H(p_g)$ that are accumulated in $H(p_g) \cap W_{g,x_n}^{cs,+}$ may converge toward a point $x \in H(p_g)$ which is not accumulated in $W_{g,x}^{cs,+}$. One can show however that the map $(g, \tilde{x}) \mapsto \Phi_g(\tilde{x})$ is semi-continuous.

The next lemma is used in the proof of the Proposition 4.8 and of Lemma 4.11.

Lemma 4.10 Let us consider $q_1, q_2 \in \mathcal{P}$ and $g, g' \in \mathcal{V}$ such that $d(q_{1,g}, q_{2,g}) < \varepsilon/3$. If $W^u_{g,loc}(q_{1,g})$ intersects $\mathcal{W}^{cs,+}_{g,q_{2,g}}$, then $W^u_{g',loc}(q_{1,g'})$ does not intersect $\mathcal{W}^{cs,-}_{g',q_{2,g'}}$.

Proof By Lemma 4.2 and our choice of ε , one has $d(q_{1,h}, q_{2,h}) < \varepsilon$ for any $h \in \mathcal{U}$, hence $W_{h,loc}^u(q_{1,h})$ intersects $\mathcal{W}_{h,q_{2,h}}^{cs}$. Now, $W_{h,loc}^{ss}(q_{2,h})$ has codimension one in $\mathcal{W}_{h,q_{2,h}}^{cs}$ and varies continuously with h. Let us assume that $W_{g,loc}^u(q_{1,g})$ intersects $\mathcal{W}_{g,q_{2,g}}^{cs,+}$ and that $W_{g',loc}^u(q_{1,g'})$ intersects $\mathcal{W}_{g',q_{2,g'}}^{cs,-}$. By connectedness of \mathcal{V} , one deduces that for some $h_0 \in \mathcal{V}$ the local manifolds $W_{h_0,loc}^u(q_{1,h_0})$ and $W_{h_0,loc}^{ss}(q_{2,h_0}) \setminus \{q_{1,h_0}\}$ intersect. By using Lemma 2.24 one gets a diffeomorphism $h \in \mathcal{V}$ having a strong homoclinic intersection in $H(p_h)$, giving a contradiction.

Lemma 4.11 Under the setting of Proposition 4.8, if (g_n) converges in \mathcal{V} toward g and (\tilde{x}_n) toward \tilde{x} in $\widetilde{H(p)}$, then any limit \bar{x} of $(\Phi_{g_n}(\tilde{x}_n))$ satisfies $\pi_g(\bar{x}) \in \mathcal{W}_{g,x_g}^{cs} \setminus \mathcal{W}_{g,x_g}^{cs,+}$ where $x_g = \pi_g(\tilde{x})$.

Proof Let us assume by contradiction that \bar{x} belongs to $\mathcal{W}_{g,x_g}^{cs,+}$. There exists a sequence (p_n) in \mathcal{P} that converges toward $x_f = \pi_f(\tilde{x})$ such that $W_{loc}^u(p_n)$ intersects $\mathcal{W}_{x_f}^{cs,+}$ and (p_{n,g_n}) converges towards \bar{x} . By Proposition 4.8, the sequence $(p_{n,g})$ converges toward x_g . Hence, one can consider n large such that $p_{n,g}$ is close to x_g . By continuity of the map $h \mapsto p_{n,h}$, the point $p_{n,h}$ is still close to x_h for a diffeomorphisms h nearby. For m large enough, p_{n,g_m} is close to x_g and p_{m,g_m} is close to \bar{x} . One deduces that $W_{loc,g_m}^u(p_{n,g_m})$ meets $\mathcal{W}_{gm,pm,g_m}^{cs,-}$. On the other hand, since $W_{loc}^u(p_n)$ meets $\mathcal{W}_{x_f}^{cs,+}$, the local manifold $W_{loc}^u(p_{n,g})$ meets $\mathcal{W}_{g,p_m}^{cs,+}$. The Lemma 4.10 above contradicts our assumption that f is far from homoclinic intersections.

Proof of proposition 4.8 We introduce the open set \mathcal{U} and the collection of periodic points \mathcal{P} as in the previous sections.

The item (a) of the proposition is a direct consequence of Lemmas 3.15 and 2.24. The item (b) is first proved in the case x_g is the hyperbolic continuation q_g of a periodic point $q \in \mathcal{P}$. In this case there is only one possible continuation $x_{g'}$. We are thus reduced to prove.

Claim 1 Consider any periodic point $q \in \mathcal{P}$ and an orientation σ on E_q^c . If q_g is accumulated by $H(p_g) \cap \mathcal{W}_{g,q_g}^{cs,+}$ for some $g \in \mathcal{V}$, then the same holds for any g.

Proof Let us consider *g* ∈ V such that *q_g* is accumulated by $H(p_g) \cap W_{g,q_g}^{cs,+}$. In particular, there exists a sequence (p_n) in \mathcal{P} such that $(p_{n,g})$ converges toward q_g and $W_{g,loc}^u(p_{n,g})$ intersects $W_{g,q_g}^{cs,+}$. By Lemma 4.6, the sequence $(p_{n,g'})$ converges toward $q_{g'}$. Moreover $W_{g',loc}^u(p_{n,g'})$ does not intersect $W_{g',loc}^{ss}(q_{g'})$ since this would contradict our assumptions by Lemma 2.24. Also by Lemma 4.10, $W_{g',loc}^u(p_{n,g'})$ does not intersects $W_{g',q_{g'}}^{cs,-}$. One thus deduces that $W_{g',loc}^u(p_{n,g'})$ intersects $W_{g',q_{g'}}^{cs,+}$. The intersection point belongs to $H(p_{g'})$ by Lemma 3.12, hence $q_{g'}$ is accumulated by $H(p_{g'}) \cap W_{g',q_{g'}}^{cs,+}$. □

We now prove the item b) in the general case.

Claim 2 Let us consider $x_g \in H(p_g)$ and $x_{g'} \in H(p_{g'})$ and a sequence (p_n) in \mathcal{P} such that $(p_{n,g})$ converges toward x_g and $(p_{n,g'})$ converges toward $x_{g'}$. If the local unstable manifolds $W^u_{g,loc}(p_{n,g})$ intersect $\mathcal{W}^{cs,+}_{g,x_g}$, then there exists another sequence (\bar{p}_n) in \mathcal{P} having the same properties as (p_n) and which satisfies furthermore that the local unstable manifolds $W^u_{g',loc}(\bar{p}_{n,g'})$ intersect $\mathcal{W}^{cs,+}_{g',x_{g'}}$.

Proof We first remark that each point $(p_{n,g})$, with *n* large enough, is accumulated by $H(p_g) \cap \mathcal{W}_{g,p_{n,g}}^{cs,+}$. Indeed, $W_{g,loc}^u(p_{1,g})$ intersects $\mathcal{W}_{g,p_{n,g}}^{cs,+}$ for *n* large at some point y_n which belongs to $H(p_g)$ by Lemma 3.12. By Lemma 2.12,

 $\mathcal{W}_{g,p_{n,g}}^{cs,+}$ is contained in the stable manifold of $p_{n,g}$, hence the forward orbit of y_n accumulates the orbit of $p_{n,g}$, proving the announced property. From claim 1, the points $p_{n,g'}$ are also accumulated by $H(p_{g'}) \cap \mathcal{W}_{g',p_{n,g'}}^{cs,+}$.

Now we note that $W_{g',loc}^{u}(p_{n,g'})$ does not intersect $W_{g',x_{g'}}^{cs,-}$. Indeed, if this occurs, one would deduce that for $m \gg n$ the manifold $W_{g',loc}^{u}(p_{n,g'})$ intersects $W_{g',p_{m,g'}}^{cs,-}$ and that $W_{g,loc}^{u}(p_{n,g})$ intersects $W_{g',p_{m,g}}^{cs,+}$. By Lemma 4.10 this would contradict our assumptions. If $W_{g',loc}^{u}(p_{n,g'})$ intersects $W_{g',x_{g'}}^{cs,+}$ for a subsequence (\bar{p}_n) of (p_n) , the claim holds. We thus reduced to consider the case $W_{g',loc}^{u}(p_{n,g'})$ intersect $W_{g',loc}^{cs,+}(x_{g'})$. We denote by z_n the intersection. Since $p_{n,g'}$ is accumulated by $H(p_{g'}) \cap W_{g',p_{n,g'}}^{cs,+}$, Lemma 3.14 implies that there exists $\bar{p}_n \in \mathcal{P}$ such that

- $\bar{p}_{n,g'}$ is close to $p_{n,g'}$ (hence (\bar{p}_n) has the same properties as (p_n)), - $W^u_{g',loc}(\bar{p}_{n,g'})$ intersects $\mathcal{W}^{cs,+}_{g',x_{g'}}$ as announced.

The last claim implies the existence statement of the item b): if \tilde{x}_g belongs to $H(p_g)$, one may approximate the points of $H(p_g) \cap W_{g,x_g}^{cs,+}$ by periodic points that are the continuations for g of points in \mathcal{P} . Hence, there exists a sequence (p_n) in \mathcal{P} such that $W_{g,loc}^u(p_{n,g})$ intersects $W_{g,x_g}^{cs,+}$ for each n. Taking a subsequence, one may also assume that the points $p_{n,g'}$ converge toward a point $x_{g'} \in H(p_{g'})$. One defines $\tilde{x}_{g'} = (x_{g'}, \sigma)$ such that σ is the orientation which matches with the orientation of \tilde{x}_g . By the previous claim, one can replace the sequence (p_n) by another one (\bar{p}_n) such that $(\bar{p}_{n,g'})$ still converges toward $x_{g'}$ and furthermore $W_{g',loc}^u(\bar{p}_{n,g'})$ intersects $W_{g',x_{g'}}^{cs,+}$ for each n. The intersection point belongs to $H(p_{g'})$ by Lemma 3.12, hence $\tilde{x}_{g'}$ belongs to $H(p_{g'})$, as required.

Claim 3 For any $g_1, g_2 \in \mathcal{V}$, let us consider $x_1 \in H(p_{g_1})$ and $x_2 \in H(p_{g_2})$ having the same continuation. Then, there exist two matching orientations on $E_{g_1,x_1}^c, E_{g_2,x_2}^c$ and a sequence (p_n) in \mathcal{P} such that (p_{n,g_i}) converges toward x_i and the local unstable manifolds $W_{g_i,loc}^u(p_{n,g_i})$ intersects $\mathcal{W}_{g_i,x_i}^{cs,+}$ for i = 1, 2.

Proof By assumption, there exists a sequence (p_n^0) in \mathcal{P} such that (p_{n,g_i}^0) converges toward x_i for i = 1, 2. We first replace (p_n^0) by a sequence (p_n^1) so that $W_{g_1,loc}^u(p_{n,g_1}^1)$ does not intersect $W_{g_1,loc}^{ss}(x_1)$: if there exists a subsequence of (p_n^0) which has this property, we get the subsequences (p_n^1) ; otherwise, one can assume that $W_{g_1,loc}^u(p_{n,g_1}^0)$ intersects $W_{g_1,loc}^{ss}(x_1)$ for each $n \ge 0$. From Lemma 3.14, there exists $y \in W_{g_n,g_1}^{cs}$ arbitrarily close to p_{n,g_1}^0 such that its unstable manifold intersects $W_{g_1,loc}^{cs}(x_1)$. One can approximate y by a

point p_{n,g_1}^1 with $p_n^1 \in \mathcal{P}$. Doing this for each *n*, one gets a required sequence (p_n^1) such that (p_{n,g_1}^1) still converges toward x_1 . By Lemma 4.6, one can ensure that the sequence (p_{n,g_2}^1) converges toward x_2 . By choosing the orientations on E_{g_i,x_i}^c , one can now assume that $W_{g_1,loc}^u(p_{n,g_1}^1)$ intersects $\mathcal{W}_{g_1,x_1}^{cs,+}$. By the Claim 2, one can modify again the sequence (p_n^1) and replace it by a sequence (p_n) having the required properties.

One can now conclude the uniqueness part of the item b). Let us assume by contradiction that $\tilde{x}_g \in H(p_g)$ has two distinct continuations $\tilde{x}_{g'}^1, \tilde{x}_{g'}^2$ in $H(p_{g'})$ as stated in item b). By Lemma 4.5, one may assume that $x_{g'}^1$ belongs to $\mathcal{W}_{g',x_{g'}^2}^{cs,-}$. Claim 3 provides us with two sequence $(p_n^i), i = 1, 2$. On the one hand $W_{g,loc}^u(p_{n,g}^i)$ intersects $\mathcal{W}_{g,x_g}^{cs,+}$, hence for $n \ge 1$ and $m \gg n$, $W_{g,loc}^u(p_{n,g}^1)$ intersects $\mathcal{W}_{g,p_{m,g'}^2}^{cs,+}$. On the other hand $x_{g'}^1 \in \mathcal{W}_{g',x_{g'}^2}^{cs,-}$, hence $W_{g',loc}^u(p_{n,g'}^1)$ intersects $\mathcal{W}_{g,p_{m,g'}^2}^{cs,-}$. By Lemma 4.10, this contradicts our assumptions.

The item c) is a direct consequence from the Claim 3.

Corollary 4.12 Let us assume that f, H(p) and \mathcal{V} satisfy the assumptions of Proposition 4.8. Then there exists $\varepsilon' > 0$ such that for any $f' \in \mathcal{V}$ and for any points $x, y \in H(p_{f'})$ that are ε' -close and satisfy $y \in W_{f',loc}^{ss}(x) \subset W_{f',loc}^{cs}(x)$, the following property holds.

For any $g \in \mathcal{V}$ and any points $x_g, y_g \in H(p_g)$ that have the same continuations as x, y we still have $y_g \in W_{g,x_g}^{cs}$. Moreover the open region in W_{g,x_g}^{cs} bounded by $W_{g,loc}^{ss}(x_g) \cup W_{g,loc}^{ss}(y_g)$ does not meet $H(p_g)$.

If x, y are accumulated by $H(p_{f'})$ in the same component of $\mathcal{W}_x^{cs} \setminus W_{loc}^{ss}(x)$, then there exist two maps $g \mapsto x_g$, y_g defined on \mathcal{V} such that x_g , y_g have the same continuations as x, y and such that moreover $y_g \in W_{g,loc}^{ss}(x_g)$ for each $g \in \mathcal{V}$.

Proof The constant ε' is chosen as in the previous paragraphs. Let us consider two points x, y that are ε' -close and satisfy $y \in W_{f',x}^{cs}$ for some $f' \in \mathcal{V}$. Then, the same holds for any $g \in \mathcal{V}$ and any continuations x_g , y_g by Lemma 4.5. Let us assume by contradiction that there exists some point $z \in H(p_g)$ in the open region bounded by $W_{g,loc}^{ss}(x_g) \cup W_{g,loc}^{ss}(y_g)$. For instance $z \in W_{g,x_g}^{cs,-} \cap W_{g,y_g}^{cs,+}$.

Claim For f' the point z does not belong to $\mathcal{W}_{g,x_g}^{cs,+}$, nor to $\mathcal{W}_{g,y_g}^{cs,-}$.

Proof Indeed, there exists two periodic points p^x , $p^z \in \mathcal{P}$ such that p_g^x , p_g^z are arbitrarily close to x_g and z_g respectively and $p_{f'}^x$, $p_{f'}^z$ are arbitrarily close to $x_{f'}$ and $z_{f'}$ respectively. One deduces that $W_{g,loc}^u(p_g^z)$ intersects $\mathcal{W}_{g,x_g}^{cs,-}$ while $W_{f',loc}^u(p_{f'}^z)$ intersects $\mathcal{W}_{f',x_{f'}}^{cs,+}$, contradicting Lemma 4.10.

As a consequence, since the strong stable manifolds of x and y coincide for f', the point $z_{f'}$ belongs to $W_{f',loc}^{ss}(x_{f'})$. Let us consider some periodic point $p^z \in \mathcal{P}$ such that p_g^z is close to z_g, x_g, y_g : for instance $W_{g,loc}^u(p_g^z)$ intersects $W_{g,z_g}^{cs,+}$. hence \mathcal{W}^{cs} Let $p^z \in \mathcal{P}$ be a periodic point in \mathcal{P} such that p_g^z is close to z_g ; for instance $W_{g,loc}^u(p_g^z)$ intersects $\mathcal{W}_{g,z_g}^{cs,+}$. Note that $W_{g,loc}^u(p_{f'}^z)$ intersects $\mathcal{W}_{f',z_{f'}}^{cs,+}$. Let $p^x \in \mathcal{P}$ be a periodic point in \mathcal{P} such that p_g^x are close to x_g and $x_{f'}$. One deduces that $W_{g,loc}^u(p_g^z)$ intersects $\mathcal{W}_{g,x_g}^{cs,-}$ while $W_{f',loc}^u(p_{f'}^z)$ intersects $\mathcal{W}_{g,x_g}^{cs,+}$, contradicting Lemma 4.10. We have proved that the open region of $\mathcal{W}_{g,x}^{cs}$ bounded by $\mathcal{W}_{g,loc}^{ss}(x_g) \cup \mathcal{W}_{g,loc}^{ss}(y_g)$ does not meet $H(p_g)$.

Let us assume now that x, y are accumulated by $H(p_{f'})$ in $\mathcal{W}_{x}^{cs,+}$. They are associated to two points \tilde{x}, \tilde{y} in $H(p_{f'})$. By Proposition 4.8, these points have unique continuations \tilde{x}_g, \tilde{y}_g for each $g \in \mathcal{V}$. After projection in M, we obtain two maps $g \mapsto x_g, y_g$ where x_g, y_g have the same continuations as x, yand moreover x_g is accumulated by $H(p_g)$ in $\mathcal{W}_{g,x_g}^{cs,+}$ and y_g is accumulated by $H(p_g)$ in $\mathcal{W}_{g,y_g}^{cs,+}$ for each $g \in \mathcal{V}$. Let us assume by contradiction that $y_g \in \mathcal{W}_{g,x_g}^{cs,+}$ for some g. One considers $p^x \in \mathcal{P}$ such that $p_{f'}^x$ is close to x, the continuation p_g^x is close to x_g , and $W_{f',loc}^u(p_{f'}^x)$ intersects $\mathcal{W}_{f',x_{f'}}^{cs,+}$. One then introduces $p^y \in \mathcal{P}$ such that $p_{f'}^y$ is close to y, the continuation p_g^y is close to y_g , and $W_{f',loc}^u(p_{f'}^y)$ intersects $\mathcal{W}_{f',p_{f'}^x}^{cs,+}$. Then $W_{g,loc}^u(p_g^y)$ intersects $\mathcal{W}_{g,p_g^x}^{cs,+}$, contradicting Lemma 4.10. One deduces that for each $g \in \mathcal{V}$, y_g does not intersect $\mathcal{W}_{g,x_g}^{cs,+}$ and symmetrically x_g does not intersect $\mathcal{W}_{g,y_g}^{cs,+}$, implying that $y_g \in W_{g,loc}^{ss}(x_g)$, as required.

Corollary 4.13 Let us assume that f, H(p) and \mathcal{V} satisfy Proposition 4.8. For any $f' \in \mathcal{V}$ and any hyperbolic periodic point $q_{f'}$ whose hyperbolic continuation q_g is defined and homoclinically related to the orbit of p_g for each $g \in \mathcal{V}$, let us consider some $x \in H(p_{f'})$ in $W^u(q_{f'})$.

Then, for $g \in \mathcal{V}$, there exists a unique $x_g \in H(p_g)$ which has the same continuation as x. The map $g \mapsto x_g$ is continuous and x_g belongs to $W^u(q_g)$. For $x = q_{f'}$ we have $x_g = q_g$.

Proof We first consider the case $x = q_{f'}$. It is enough to prove that for any $g \in \mathcal{V}$ and any g' in a small neighborhood of g, the point $q_{g'}$ is the unique point in $H(p_{g'})$ which has the same continuation as q_g . Let (p_n) be a sequence in \mathcal{P} such that $p_{n,g}$ accumulates on q_g . One can assume that $W^u_{g,loc}(p_{n,g})$ intersects $\mathcal{W}^{cs,+}_{g,q_g}$. By Lemma 4.11, for any $g' \in \mathcal{V}$, the limit $\bar{q}_{g'}$ of $(p_{n,g'})$ is a point in $\mathcal{W}^{cs}_{g',q_{g'}} \setminus \mathcal{W}^{cs,-}_{g',q_{g'}}$.

If τ is the period of q, the points $g'^{-\tau,k}(\bar{q}_{g'})$ have also the same continuation as q_g , hence belong to $\mathcal{W}_{g',q_{g'}}^{cs}$. In particular, there exists e > 0 such that for any g' close to g, any point $\bar{x} \in \mathcal{W}_{g',q_{g'}}^{cs} \setminus \{q_{g'}\}$ whose backward orbit by g'^{τ} is contained in $\mathcal{W}_{g',q_{g'}}^{cs}$ has a backward iterate $g'^{-\tau,k}(\bar{x}) \in \mathcal{W}_{g',q_{g'}}^{cs,+}$ at distance larger than e > 0 from $\mathcal{W}_{g',lot}^{ss}(q_{g'})$. Let us fix a periodic point r_g (among the $p_{n,g}$) close enough to q_g so that $\mathcal{W}_{g,loc}^{u}(p_{n,g})$ intersects $\mathcal{W}_{g,q_g}^{cs,+}$ at a point at a distance smaller than e/2 from $\mathcal{W}_{g,lot}^{ss}(q_g)$. We consider the diffeomorphisms g' close enough to g so that this property is still valid.

If one assumes by contradiction that for g' close to g the limit $\bar{q}_{g'}$ is different from $q_{g'}$, then (up to replace it by a backward iterate $g'^{-\tau,k}(\bar{q}_{g'})$ and to replace the sequence (p_n) by the periodic points $(f^{-\tau,k}(p_n))$ the unstable manifold $W^u_{loc,g}(r_g)$ intersects $\mathcal{W}^{cs,+}(q_g)$ and the unstable manifold $W^u_{loc,g'}(r_{g'})$ intersects $\mathcal{W}^{cs,-}(\bar{q}_{g'})$. If one consider a periodic point $p_{n,g}$ close enough to q_g whose continuation $p_{n,g'}$ is close enough to $\bar{q}_{g'}$, one contradicts the Lemma 4.10. Hence $\bar{q}_{g'} = q_{g'}$.

Let us now consider the case $x \in W^u(q_{f'})$. One can assume that x belongs to the local manifold $W^u_{f',loc}(q_{f'})$ and is $\varepsilon/3$ -close to $q_{f'}$. By Lemma 4.5 one deduces that any point x_g that has the same continuation as x for some $g \in \mathcal{V}$ is still ε -close to q_g . The manifold $W^u_{g,loc}(x_g)$ intersects \mathcal{W}^{cs}_{g,q_g} at a point $\bar{x} \neq q_g$. The backward orbit of \bar{x} by $g^{-\tau \cdot k}$ is still ε -close to q_g and contained in $\mathcal{W}^{cs}_{q_g}$.

Let (p_n) be a sequence in \mathcal{P} such that

- $(p_{n,f'})$ converges to x and $(f'^{-\tau,n}(p_{n,f'}))$ converges to $q_{f'}$,
- $(p_{n,g})$ converges to x_g and $d(g^{-\tau,n}(p_{n,g}), g^{-\tau,n}(\bar{x}))$ converges to 0.

One deduces that any limit point of $g^{-\tau,n}(\bar{x})$ in $\mathcal{W}_g^{cs}(q_g)$ is a continuation of $q_{f'}$, hence is equal to q_g by the first part of the proof. We have proved that x_g belongs to $\mathcal{W}_{loc}^u(q_g)$ for any $g \in \mathcal{V}$.

The uniqueness of x_g and its continuity with respect to g are consequences of the uniform expansion in the unstable direction as explained at the end of the proof of Lemma 4.6.

5 Boundary points of quasi-attractors

We discuss the properties of chain-hyperbolic homoclinic classes as in the previous section that are furthermore quasi-attractors. In particular, we conclude the proof of Proposition 2.34. The following slightly more general setting will be considered.

- Let $V \subset M$ be an invariant open set which is a trapping region $f(\overline{V}) \subset V$.
- Assume that the maximal invariant set in V is endowed with a partially hyperbolic splitting $E^{ss} \oplus E^c \oplus E^{uu}$ such that $\dim(E^c) = 1$.

- Let $H(p) \subset V$ be a chain-hyperbolic homoclinic class with the splitting $E^{cs} \oplus E^{cu} = (E^{ss} \oplus E^c) \oplus E^{uu}$ and containing the unstable manifold of p. (We will also write $E^u = E^{uu}$.)

In particular, H(p) is saturated by the unstable leaves, tangent to E^u , and V is foliated by a forward invariant foliation which extends the strong stable lamination tangent to E^{ss} .

5.1 Comparison of unstable leaves through the strong stable holonomy

Let us assume that H(p) satisfies the following property.

Strong intersection property: there exist $x, y \in H(p)$ with $y \in W^{ss}(x) \setminus \{x\}$.

As explained in Sect. 2.5, this property prevents the class to be contained in a lower dimensional submanifold tangent to $E^c \oplus E^u$.

For any point $x \in H(p)$, we fix arbitrarily some plaque \mathcal{D} containing x transverse to $W_{loc}^{ss}(x)$ and define for any z close to $W_{loc}^{ss}(x)$ the projection $\Pi^{ss}(z) \in \mathcal{D}$ through the strong stable holonomy. When z belongs to H(p), the map Π^{ss} is a homeomorphism from a neighborhood of z in \mathcal{W}_z^{cu} to a neighborhood of $\Pi^{ss}(z)$ in \mathcal{D} . Hence, the projection $\Pi^{ss}(W_{loc}^u(z))$ is a one-codimensional topological submanifold of \mathcal{D} . In particular, in a neighborhood of $\Pi^{ss}(z)$, the set $\mathcal{D} \setminus \Pi^{ss}(W_{loc}^u(z))$ has locally two connected components.

Definition 5.1 Let us fix $\varepsilon_0 > 0$ smaller than the radius of the plaque \mathcal{D} . The following situations can occur.

- The transverse case There exists $x, y \in H(p)$ with $y \in W_{loc}^{ss}(x) \setminus \{x\}$ such that $\Pi^{ss}(W_{loc}^{u}(y))$ intersects both components of $\Pi^{ss}(B(x, \varepsilon_0)) \setminus \Pi^{ss}(W_{loc}^{u}(x))$.
- The jointly integrable case There exists $x, y \in H(p)$ with $y \in W_{loc}^{ss}(x) \setminus \{x\}$ such that $\Pi^{ss}(W_{loc}^{u}(x))$ and $\Pi^{ss}(W_{loc}^{u}(y))$ coincide in $\Pi^{ss}(B(x, \varepsilon_0))$.
- The strictly non-transverse case For any $x, y \in H(p)$ with $y \in W_{loc}^{ss}(x) \setminus \{x\}$, the projection $\Pi^{ss}(W_{loc}^u(y))$ intersects one of the components of $\Pi^{ss}(B(x, \varepsilon_0)) \setminus \Pi^{ss}(W_{loc}^u(x))$ and is disjoint from the other.

Since the holonomies are homeomorphisms, note that these definitions do not depend on the choice of the plaque \mathcal{D} . Clearly one of these three cases happen. The transverse and the jointly integrable cases may occur at the same time. The strictly non-transverse case is quite different since it concerns each pairs of points $x, y \in H(p)$ such that $y \in W_{loc}^{ss}(x) \setminus \{x\}$.

Lemma 5.2 Let us assume that H(p) does not satisfy the transverse case. Then there exists $\varepsilon \in (0, \varepsilon_0)$ such that for any two points $x, y \in H(p)$ with $y \in$ $W_{loc}^{ss}(x) \setminus \{x\}$, if $\Pi^{ss}(W_{loc}^{u}(y))$ intersects $\Pi^{ss}(B(x,\varepsilon)) \setminus \Pi^{ss}(W_{loc}^{u}(x))$, then x and y are not accumulated by H(p) in the same component of $\mathcal{W}_{x}^{cs} \setminus W_{loc}^{ss}(x)$ (and in particular, they are stable boundary points).

Proof The constant ε_0 is chosen much smaller than the size of the plaques, so projecting on the plaque at x or at y does not change anything in the definitions. The constant ε is related to the (uniform) continuity of the projections Π^{ss} and also related to the constant ε_0 : for any x, y, the projection of $B(y, \varepsilon)$ is contained in $B(x, \varepsilon_0)$. In particular, if $\Pi^{ss}(W^u_{loc}(y))$ intersects $\Pi^{ss}(B(x, \varepsilon)) \setminus \Pi^{ss}(W^u_{loc}(x))$, then $\Pi^{ss}(W^u_{loc}(x))$ intersects $\Pi^{ss}(B(y, \varepsilon_0)) \setminus \Pi^{ss}(W^u_{loc}(y))$.

We denote by U_x^+ , U_x^- the local connected components of $\Pi^{ss}(B(x,\varepsilon)) \setminus \Pi^{ss}(W_{loc}^u(x))$ such that $\Pi^{ss}(W_{loc}^u(y))$ meets U_x^- and is disjoint from U_x^+ . We also denote by U_y^+ , U_y^- the local connected components of $\Pi^{ss}(B(y,\varepsilon_0)) \setminus \Pi^{ss}(W_{loc}^u(y))$ such that $\Pi^{ss}(W_{loc}^u(x))$ meets U_y^+ and is disjoint from U_y^- . In particular, $U_x^+ \subset U_y^+$.

Let us assume by contradiction that y is accumulated by H(p) from the side of $\mathcal{W}_x^{cs} \setminus \mathcal{W}_{loc}^{ss}(x)$ which projects in U_x^+ . Let us consider a point $z \in H(p)$ close to y and which projects inside U_x^+ . Its local unstable manifold is close to the unstable manifold of y, hence $\Pi^{ss}(\mathcal{W}_{loc}^u(z))$ meets U_x^- also. This implies that the transverse case occurs for some points $x' \in \mathcal{W}^u(x)$ and $y' \in \mathcal{W}^u(z)$. This is a contradiction.

Similarly if *x* is accumulated by H(p) from the side of $\mathcal{W}_x^{cs} \setminus \mathcal{W}_{loc}^{ss}(x)$ which projects in U_y^- , we find a contradiction. One deduces that *x* and *y* can not be accumulated by H(p) on the same side of $\mathcal{W}_x^{cs} \setminus \mathcal{W}_{loc}^{ss}(x)$.

5.2 Structure of the stable boundary points

For quasi-attractors not in the transverse case, we prove that the stable boundary points (see Sect. 3.5) belong to the unstable manifold of a periodic orbit.

Proposition 5.3 Let H(p) be a homoclinic class such that

- H(p) is a quasi-attractor endowed with a partially hyperbolic structure $E^{ss} \oplus E^c \oplus E^u$ such that E^c is one-dimensional and $E^{cs} = E^{ss} \oplus E^c$ is thin trapped,
- for any periodic points $q, q' \in H(p)$ homoclinically related to the orbit of p, the manifolds $W^{ss}(q) \setminus \{q\}$ and $W^u(q')$ are disjoint,
- the transverse case does not hold.

Then any stable boundary point of H(p) belongs to the unstable manifold of a periodic point.

Proof Let *x* be a stable boundary point of H(p). Let us assume by contradiction that the point *x* does not belong to the unstable manifold of a periodic point. In particular, the unstable manifolds $W^u(f^n(x))$ for $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ are all distinct.

Let us consider a point ζ in the α -limit set of x. Let \mathcal{D} be a plaque transverse to $W_{loc}^{ss}(\zeta)$. The holonomy Π^{ss} is well defined in a neighborhood of ζ . Since E^{cs} is thin trapped, the plaques of the family \mathcal{W}^{cs} can be chosen small and one may thus assume that one of the components of $\mathcal{W}_x^{cs} \setminus \mathcal{W}_{loc}^{ss}(x)$ is disjoint from H(p). Let us introduce two backward iterates $x_1 = f^{-n}(x)$ and $x_2 =$ $f^{-m}(x)$, of x close to ζ . By the trapping property, one of the components of $\mathcal{W}_{x_i}^{cs} \setminus \mathcal{W}_{loc}^{ss}(x_i)$ is also disjoint from H(p) for i = 1 and i = 2. Since x_1 and x_2 are close, it makes sense to compare the orientations of E_1^c and E_2^c . Choosing different iterates x_1 and x_2 if necessary, one may assume that the tangent map $Df^{n-m} : E_{x_1}^c \to E_{x_2}^c$ preserves the orientation.

Claim Exchanging x_1 and x_2 if necessary, $W_{loc}^{ss}(x_2)$ meets $W_{loc}^u(x_1)$.

Proof Observe that the plaque $\mathcal{W}_{x_2}^{cs}$ meets $W_{loc}^u(x_1)$ at a point $x'_1 \in H(p)$. One chooses a small path $t \mapsto x_1(t)$ inside $W_{loc}^u(x_1)$ between $x_1 = x_1(0)$ and $x'_1 = x_1(1)$. Since H(p) is a quasi-attractor this path is contained in H(p). Each plaque $\mathcal{W}_{x_1(t)}^{cs}$ meets $W_{loc}^u(x_2)$ at a point $x_2(t)$, defining a path $t \mapsto x_2(t)$ inside $W_{loc}^u(x_2) \cap H(p)$.

For any $t \in [0, 1]$, the plaques $\mathcal{W}_{x_1(t)}^{cs}$ (and $\mathcal{W}_{x_2(t)}^{cs}$) projects by Π^{ss} on a (same) C^1 curve $\gamma(t)$ which is topologically transverse to $\Pi^{ss}(W_{loc}^u(x_1))$ and $\Pi^{ss}(W_{loc}^u(x_2))$. The set $\mathcal{D} \setminus \Pi^{ss}(W_{loc}^u(x_1))$ has locally two connected components U^+, U^- . Hence, $\gamma(t) \setminus \Pi^{ss}(x_1(t))$ has two connected components $\gamma^+(t) \subset U^+$ and $\gamma^-(t) \subset U^-$ for each t.

Let us consider the components $\gamma_1^{\pm} := \gamma^{\pm}(0)$. By Lemma 3.15 and since x_1 is a stable boundary point, $\Pi^{ss}(H(p) \cap W_{x_1}^{cs})$ meets one of them, γ_1^- , and is disjoint from the other one, γ_1^+ . Similarly, we define γ_2^- , γ_2^+ the connected components of $\gamma(1) \setminus \Pi^{ss}(x_2)$, such that $\Pi^{ss}(H(p) \cap W_{x_2}^{cs})$ meets the first and is disjoint from the second. One deduces that γ_2^+ is contained in U^+ or in U^- . Recall that $\gamma_1^+ \subset U^+$. Since Df^{n-m} preserves the local orientation of E^c , the orientations on γ_1^+ and γ_2^+ match and γ_2^+ is contained in U^+ .

As a consequence $\Pi^{ss}(W^u_{loc}(x_2))$ is disjoint from $\gamma_1^+ := \gamma^+(0)$ and from $\gamma_2^- := \gamma^-(1)$. Since we are not in the transverse case, one deduces that $\Pi^{ss}(W^u_{loc}(x_2))$ contains $\Pi^{ss}(x_1)$ or $\Pi^{ss}(x_1')$. Exchanging x_1 and x_2 if necessary, one has $W^{ss}(x_1') = W^{ss}(x_2)$.

Let us denote x'_1 the intersection point between $W_{loc}^{ss}(x_2)$ and $W_{loc}^u(x_1)$. Since x_2 is a boundary point, one connected component of $\mathcal{W}_{x_2}^{cs} \setminus W_{loc}^{ss}(x_2)$ is disjoint from H(p). By Lemma 3.15 the other component contains sequences of points of H(p) that accumulate on x_2 and x'_1 . One deduces from the Lemma 5.2 that the projection $\Pi^{ss}(W_{loc}^u(x_1)) \cap B(x, \varepsilon/2)$ coincides with $\Pi^{ss}(W_{loc}^u(x_2)) \cap$

 $B(x, \varepsilon/2)$. Since f^{n-m} sends $W_{loc}^{u}(x_1)$ inside a small neighborhood of x_2 in $W_{loc}^{u}(x_2)$, there exists a periodic point $q \in H(p)$ such that $W_{loc}^{u}(x_1)$ and $W_{loc}^{u}(x_2)$ project on $W^{u}(q)$ by the strong stable holonomy. Note that when x_1, x_2 are arbitrarily close to ζ , the point q is also close.

If q and ζ are distinct, one may consider backward iterates x'_1, x'_2 closer to ζ . One builds another periodic point $q' \in H(p)$. All the local unstable manifolds of $x_1, x_2, x'_1, x'_2, q, q'$ have the same projection through the strong stable holonomy. By Lemma 3.10, q and q' are homoclinically related to the orbit of p. This proves that $W^{ss}_{loc}(q)$ and $W^u_{loc}(q')$ intersect, contradicting our assumption.

If q and ζ coincide, one can consider higher backward iterates $f^{-n}(x)$ in a neighborhood of ζ . They all have distinct local unstable plaques whose projection by the strong stable holonomy coincide. One deduces that one can find a sequence of such backward iterates which accumulates on a point $\zeta' \in$ $W_{loc}^{ss}(\zeta)$ different from ζ . Repeating the construction near ζ' , one builds a periodic point $q' \in H(p)$ distinct from q and as before $W_{loc}^{ss}(q)$ and $W_{loc}^{u}(q')$ intersect, giving again a contradiction. This ends the proof of the proposition.

5.3 The transverse case

When H(p) is a quasi-attractor, the Lemma 3.13 ensures that for diffeomorphisms *g* close to *f* the unstable manifold $W^u(p_g)$ is still contained in $H(p_g)$. The following lemma implies that in the transversal case the item 4 of Proposition 2.34 holds.

Lemma 5.4 Let us assume that H(p) is a quasi-attractor and consider f', C^1 -close to f, such that the transverse case holds for a pair of points $x \neq y$ in $H(p_{f'})$. Then, for any two different hyperbolic periodic points p_x , p_y homoclinically related to the orbit of $p_{f'}$ and close to x and y respectively, and for any diffeomorphism g that is C^1 -close to f' there exist $x' \in W^u(p_{x,g})$ and $y' \in W^u(p_{y,g})$ in $H(p_g)$ satisfying $W^{ss}(x') = W^{ss}(y')$.

Proof Let $x, y \in H(p_{f'})$ with $y \in W_{loc}^{ss}(x) \setminus \{x\}$ such that the intersection between $\Pi^{ss}(W_{loc}^u(x))$ and $\Pi^{ss}(W_{loc}^u(y))$ is topologically transverse. Consider two periodic points p_x , p_y homoclinically related to $p_{f'}$ and close to x and y respectively, so that the local unstable manifolds of p_x and p_y are close to the local unstable manifold of x and y. This implies that $\Pi^{ss}(W_{loc}^u(p_x))$ and $\Pi^{ss}(W_{loc}^u(p_y))$ intersect topologically transversally. By continuity of the local unstable manifolds and the local strong stable holonomy this property still holds for any g close to f': there are points $x' \in W_{loc}^u(p_{x,g})$, $y' \in W_{loc}^u(p_{y,g})$ such that $W^{ss}(x') = W^{ss}(y')$. By Lemma 3.13, the local unstable manifolds of $p_{x,g}$, $p_{y,g}$ remain in $H(p_g)$ and therefore the points x', y' are in $H(p_g)$.

450

5.4 The jointly integrable case

The next lemma states that in the jointly integrable case either a heterodimensional cycle is created by a C^r -perturbation or for any point in the class there is a well defined continuation.

Lemma 5.5 Let us consider $r \ge 1$ such that $f \in \text{Diff}^r(M)$. Let us assume that H(p) is a quasi-attractor whose periodic orbits are hyperbolic, that E^{cs} is thin trapped and that the jointly integrable case holds. Then, one of the following cases occurs.

- There exists g that is C^r -close to f such that $H(p_g)$ exhibits a strong homoclinic intersection.
- There exists a hyperbolic periodic point q homoclinically related to the orbit of p, two maps $g \mapsto x_g$, y_g defined on a neighborhood \mathcal{V} of f in Diff^r(M) and continuous at f such that for any diffeomorphism $g \in \mathcal{V}$ the points x_g , y_g belong to $H(p_g) \cap W^s(q_g)$ and are continuations of x_f , y_f . Moreover y_g belongs to $W_{loc}^{ss}(x_g)$.

Proof Note that by our assumptions the results of Sects. 3 and 4 apply. In particular for $g \ C^1$ -close to f the class $H(p_g)$ is still chain-hyperbolic and contains $W^u(p)$. Let us assume that the first item of the proposition does not hold: on a C^r -neighborhood \mathcal{V} of f, there is no diffeomorphism whose homoclinic class $H(p_g)$ has a strong homoclinic intersection, therefore, Proposition 4.8 can be applied on \mathcal{V} .

Recall that all the periodic orbits are hyperbolic. Since $E^{ss} \oplus E^c$ is thin trapped, they have the same index and by Lemma 3.10, they are all homoclinically related. There is no periodic points $q, q' \in H(p)$ such that $W^{ss}(q) \setminus \{q\}$ and $W^u(q')$ intersect: otherwise, one gets a strong homoclinic intersection by using Lemma 2.24. In particular, the Proposition 5.3 can be applied.

As in Definition 5.1, let $x, y \in H(p)$ be two close points with disjoint local unstable manifolds such that for any $z \in W^u_{loc}(x) \cap B(x, \varepsilon_0)$ we have $W^{ss}_{loc}(z) \cap$ $W^u_{loc}(y) \neq \emptyset$. Observe that there exists a periodic point $q \in H(p)$ close to xwhose local stable manifold intersects both the local unstable manifold of xand y. One can change x, y by the intersection points between $W^s_{loc}(q)$ and the plaques $W^u_{loc}(x), W^u_{loc}(y)$. So without lost of generality, we can assume that x, y belong to $W^s_{loc}(q)$.

The points x and y do not belong both to the unstable manifold of some periodic points p_x , p_y : otherwise, we would get a strong connection by applying Lemma 2.24. We can thus now assume that x does not belong to the unstable manifold of a periodic point. In particular, by Proposition 5.3 it is not a stable boundary point and it is accumulated by points in H(p) from both connected components of $W_x^{cs} \setminus W_{loc}^{ss}(x)$. The Corollary 4.12 (in the orientation preserving case) implies that there exist two maps $g \mapsto x_g$, y_g on \mathcal{V} satisfying $(x_f, y_f) = (x, y)$ and for any g close to f, the points x_g, y_g belong to $H(p_g)$ and have the same strong stable manifold. The continuity of x_g, y_g at f is given by Remark 4.7(2).

5.5 The strictly non-transverse case

In the strictly non-transverse case, roughly speaking is proved that either by perturbation is created a strong homoclinic connection, or for a diffeomorphisms nearby the strong stable leaves contains at most one point in the class or there are two periodic points such that for any diffeomorphisms nearby their unstable manifolds intersects some strong stable leaves (see Lemma 5.8).

Lemma 5.6 Let us assume that H(p) satisfies the strictly non-transverse case. Then, any close points $x \neq y$ in H(p) satisfying $y \in W_{loc}^{ss}(x)$ are stable boundary points. Moreover they are not accumulated by H(p) in the same component of $W_x^{cs} \setminus W_{loc}^{ss}(x)$.

Proof Since H(p) satisfies the strictly non-transverse case and x, y are close, there exists $y' \in W^u_{loc}(y)$ and $x' \in W^u_{loc}(x)$ such that $y' \in W^{ss}_{loc}(x')$ and for any $\varepsilon > 0$, the manifolds $\Pi^{ss}(W^u_{loc}(y'))$ intersects $\Pi^{ss}(B(x', \varepsilon)) \setminus \Pi^{ss}(W^u_{loc}(x'))$. By Lemma 5.2, they are not accumulated by H(p) in the same component and in particular both are stable boundary points.

For the points (x, y) as in the previous lemma the following property obviously holds (the open region considered below is then empty):

(**) $\overline{W_x^{cs}}$ contains y. The open region in W_x^{cs} bounded by $W_{loc}^{ss}(x) \cup W_{loc}^{ss}(y)$ does not meet H(p).

Note that this property already appeared in Corollary 4.12. The next lemma states that the set of such pairs (x, y) is quite small.

Lemma 5.7 Let H(p) be a quasi-attractor such that E^{cs} is thin trapped, the strictly non-transversal case holds and for any periodic points $q, q' \in H(p)$ the manifolds $W^{ss}(q) \setminus \{q\}$ and $W^u(q')$ are disjoint. Let us fix $\delta > 0$. Then, there exist $N \ge 1$ and finitely many periodic points p_1, \ldots, p_s such that any points $x \ne y$ in H(p) satisfying (**) and $d(x, y) \ge \delta$ belong to the union of the $f^N(W^u_{loc}(p_i)), i \in \{1, \ldots, s\}$.

Proof We fix $\delta > 0$ small. We first note that by Lemma 5.6 and Proposition 5.3, any x, y as in the statement of the lemma are stable boundary points and there exists some periodic points p_x , $p_y \in H(p)$ such that x belongs to $W^u(p_x)$ and y to $W^u(p_y)$.

Let *P* be the set of pairs $(x, y) \in H(p)^2$ satisfying (**) and $d(x, y) \ge \delta$. It is a closed set: for any limit (x, y) of pairs (x_n, y_n) in *P* we still have $y \in \overline{W_x^{cs}}$

(by continuity of the plaque family); if one assumes that the open region in W_x^{cs} bounded by $W_{loc}^{ss}(x) \cup W_{loc}^{ss}(y)$ intersects the class, then the same will hold for a pair (x_n, y_n) by local product stability (Lemma 3.7). (Note that we included in *P* the pairs (x, y) such that $x \in W_{loc}^{ss}(y)$.)

We have to prove that if two pairs (x, y) and (x', y') in *P* are close, then $x' \in W_{loc}^{u}(x)$ and $y' \in W_{loc}^{u}(y)$. This is done by contradiction: we consider a sequence $(x_n, y_n)_{n\geq 0}$ in *P* that converges toward (x, y) and assume that all the leaves $W_{loc}^{u}(x_n)$ are distinct. One may assume that *x* is accumulated by H(p) inside $W_{x}^{cs,+}$.

First we claim that $W_{loc}^u(x_n)$ does not cut $W_{loc}^{ss}(x)$. Otherwise, we denote by z_n the intersection point. The plaque $\mathcal{W}_{z_n}^{cs}$ coincides with \mathcal{W}_x^{cs} in a neighborhood of z_n by Lemma 3.2, hence z_n is not accumulated by $H(p) \cap \mathcal{W}_{z_n}^{cs,-}$ for *n* large. One deduces that z_n and *x* belongs to the same local strong stable leaf and are accumulated by points of $H(p) \cap \mathcal{W}_{z_n}^{cs,+}$ and $H(p) \cap \mathcal{W}_x^{cs,+}$ respectively, contradicting the definition of the strictly non-transverse case.

Let Π^{ss} be the projection along the strong stable holonomy on a disk \mathcal{D} transverse to $W_{loc}^{ss}(x)$. The projections $\Pi^{ss}(W_{loc}^u(x_n))$, $\Pi^{ss}(W_{loc}^u(x))$, $\Pi^{ss}(W_{loc}^u(y))$, $\Pi^{ss}(W_{loc}^u(y))$, $\Pi^{ss}(W_{loc}^u(y))$, $\Pi^{ss}(W_{loc}^u(y))$, $\Pi^{ss}(W_{loc}^u(y))$, are one codimensional manifolds of \mathcal{D} : by our assumptions, the one-dimensional curve $\gamma = \Pi^{ss}(\mathcal{W}_x^{cs})$ meets them in this order. Since we are in the strictly non-transverse case, the order is the same on any other curve $\gamma' = \Pi^{ss}(\mathcal{W}_{x'}^{cs})$ where $x' \in W_{loc}^u(x)$ is close to x. In particular, when x' is the intersection point between $W_{loc}^u(x)$ and \mathcal{W}_{xn}^{cs} , one finds a contradiction since $W_{loc}^u(x) \cup W_{loc}^{ss}(y)$ cannot intersect the open region of \mathcal{W}_x^{cs} bounded by $W_{loc}^{ss}(x) \cup W_{loc}^{ss}(y)$ are empty. This concludes the proof of the lemma. \square

Lemma 5.8 Let us assume that H(p) is a quasi-attractor whose periodic orbits are hyperbolic, that E^{cs} is thin trapped and that the strictly non-transverse integrable case holds. Then for any $r \ge 1$ such that $f \in \text{Diff}^r(M)$, one of the following cases occurs.

- There exists g, C^r -close to f such that $H(p_g)$ exhibits a strong homoclinic intersection.
- There exists a non-empty open set $\mathcal{V} \subset \text{Diff}^r(M)$ such that f belongs to $\overline{\mathcal{V}}$ and for any $g \in \mathcal{V}$ and any $x \neq y$ in $H(p_g)$ one has $W^{ss}(x) \neq W^{ss}(y)$.
- There exist two hyperbolic periodic points p_x , p_y homoclinically related to the orbit of p and an open set $\mathcal{V} \subset \text{Diff}^r(M)$ whose closure contains f, such that for any $g \in \mathcal{V}$ the class $H(p_g)$ contains two different points $x \in W^u(p_{x,g})$ and $y \in W^u(p_{y,g})$ satisfying $W^{ss}(x) = W^{ss}(y)$.

Proof As in the proof of Lemma 5.5, for g that is C^1 -close to f the class $H(p_g)$ is still chain-hyperbolic and contains $W^u(p)$. Moreover, one can assume that for any periodic points $q, q' \in H(p)$ the manifolds $W^{ss}(q) \setminus \{q\}$ and $W^u(q')$ do not intersect. One may also assume there is no g in a C^r -neighborhood \mathcal{V}_0

of f such that $H(p_g)$ has a strong homoclinic intersection. Hence f, H(p), \mathcal{V}_0 satisfy the assumption of the Proposition 4.8. The Corollary 4.12 gives a constant $\varepsilon' > 0$ and one fixes $\delta < 0$ much smaller. One can consider the periodic points p_1, \ldots, p_s and the integer $N \ge 1$ provided by the Lemma 5.7. We denote by τ_i the period of p_i . These points are hyperbolic, homoclinically related to p by Lemma 3.10 and have a continuation for any g that is C^1 -close to f.

In a small neighborhood of f in Diff^{*r*}(M), consider for each pair (p_i, p_j) the (closed) subset $D_{i,j}$ of diffeomorphisms g such that the class $H(p_g)$ contains some distinct points $x \in f^{N+\tau_i}(\overline{W_{loc}^u(p_{i,g})})$ and $y \in f^{N+\tau_j}(\overline{W_{loc}^u(p_{j,g})})$ with $y \in \overline{W_{loc}^{ss}(x)}$. The third case of the lemma with the interior \mathcal{V} of $D_{i,j}$ (if this is not empty).

If the sets $D_{i,j}$ have empty interior, there exists an open set \mathcal{V} in Diff^{*r*}(*M*) whose closure contains *f* such that for any $g \in \mathcal{V}$, any p_i , p_j and any distinct points $x \in f^{N+\tau_i}(W_{loc}^u(p_{i,g}))$ and $y \in f^{N+\tau_j}(W_{loc}^u(p_{j,g}))$ one has $y \notin W_{loc}^{ss}(x)$. To conclude, we have to prove that for $g \in \mathcal{V}$ close to *f* and any distinct points $x, y \in H(p_g)$ one has $W^{ss}(x) \neq W^{ss}(y)$, giving the second case of the lemma. This is done by contradiction: one considers $g \in \mathcal{V}$ close to *f*, a pair (x, y) such that $y \in W^{ss}(x)$ and up to consider a backward iterate, one can require that the points x, y satisfy $\varepsilon'/2 > d(x, y) > 2\delta$. Having chosen *g* close enough to *f*, one deduces (Lemma 4.5) that any continuations x_f, y_f for *f* still satisfy $\varepsilon' > d(x_f, y_f) > \delta$.

If x, y are accumulated in the same component of $\mathcal{W}_x^{cs} \setminus \mathcal{W}_{loc}^{ss}(x)$, then by Proposition 4.8 and Corollary 4.12, there exists two maps $h \mapsto x_h$, y_h , for $h \in \mathcal{V}_0$, such that x_h , y_h are two distinct points in $H(p_h)$ with the same local strong stable manifold and accumulated in the same component of $\mathcal{W}_{x_h}^{cs} \setminus \mathcal{W}_{loc}^{ss}(x_h)$. Choosing h = f, this contradicts Lemma 5.6.

If x, y are accumulated in different components of $\mathcal{W}_x^{cs} \setminus \mathcal{W}_{loc}^{ss}(x)$, then by Corollary 4.12 the continuations x_f , y_f for f satisfy (**). Since their distance is bounded from below by δ , Lemma 5.7 implies that x_f , y_f belong to $f^N(\mathcal{W}_{loc}^u(p_i))$ and $f^N(\mathcal{W}_{loc}^u(p_j))$ respectively. By Corollary 4.13, one deduces that for the diffeomrphism g close, the points x, y belong to $g^{N+\tau_i}(\mathcal{W}_{loc}^u(p_{i,g}))$ and $g^{N+\tau_j}(\mathcal{W}_{loc}^u(p_{j,g}))$ respectively. This contradicts our assumption on g.

5.6 Proof of Proposition 2.34

Let us consider a diffeomorphism $f \in \text{Diff}^{1+\alpha}(M), \alpha \ge 0$, and a homoclinic class H(p) as in the statement of Theorem 12 and assume that the two first cases of the proposition do not occur. By Proposition 2.17 and Theorem 6, one can assume that the strong intersection property stated at the beginning

of Sect. 5 holds. If the jointly integrable case holds, the Lemma 5.5 gives the third case of the proposition. If the transverse or the strictly non-transverse case holds, the Lemmas 5.4 and 5.8 give the fourth case of the proposition.

6 Periodic stable leaves: proof of Theorem 13

In this section we prove Theorem 13 and Proposition 2.28. Let us consider:

- 1. A diffeomorphism f_0 and a homoclinic class $H(p_{f_0})$ which is a chainrecurrence class endowed with a partially hyperbolic splitting $E^{ss} \oplus E^c \oplus E^u$ where E^c is one-dimensional and $E^{ss} \oplus E^c$ is thin-trapped.
- 2. Some $\alpha \in [0, 1)$, a $C^{1+\alpha}$ -diffeomorphism f that is C^1 -close to f_0 , an open neighborhood $\mathcal{V} \subset \text{Diff}^{1+\alpha}(M)$ of f and some collections of hyperbolic periodic points q_f , $\{p_{n,f}^x\}_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ and $\{p_{n,f}^y\}_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ for f such that the following properties hold.
 - For $g \in \mathcal{V}$, the continuations q_g , $p_{n,g}^x$, $p_{n,g}^y$ exist and are homoclinically related to p_g .
 - For each $g \in \mathcal{V}$, the sequences $(p_{n,g}^x)$ and $(p_{n,g}^y)$ converge towards two distinct points x_g , y_g in $H(p_g) \cap W_{loc}^s(q_g)$ such that y_g belongs to $W_{loc}^{ss}(x_g)$.
 - The maps $g \mapsto x_g, y_g$ are continuous at f.

We will show that if $\alpha \ge 0$ is small, then there exists a diffeomorphism $g \in \mathcal{V}$ whose homoclinic class $H(p_g)$ has a strong homoclinic intersection.

Proposition 6.1 For any diffeomorphism f_0 and any homoclinic class $H(p_{f_0})$ satisfying the assumption (1) above, there exists $\alpha_0 \in (0, 1)$ and a C^1 -neighborhood \mathcal{U} of f_0 with the following property.

For any $\alpha \in [0, \alpha_0]$, any diffeomorphism $f \in \mathcal{U}$, any neighborhood $\mathcal{V} \subset \text{Diff}^{1+\alpha}(M)$ of f, any hyperbolic periodic point q_f and any maps $g \mapsto x_g$, y_g satisfying (2), there exists a transverse intersection $z \in W^s(q_f) \cap W^u_{loc}(q_f) \setminus \{q_f\}$ and an arc of diffeomorphisms $(g_t)_{t \in [-1,1]}$ in \mathcal{V} such that

- for each $t \in [-1, 1]$, considering the (unique) continuation z_t of z for g_t , the center stable plaque $\mathcal{D}_{z_t}^{cs}$ intersects $W_{loc}^u(x_{g_t})$ and $W_{loc}^u(y_{g_t})$ at some points \hat{x}_t and \hat{y}_t ;
- considering an orientation of the center bundle in a neighborhood of q, one has

$$\hat{y}_{-1} \in \mathcal{D}_{\hat{x}_{-1}}^{cs,-}$$
 and $\hat{y}_1 \in \mathcal{D}_{\hat{x}_1}^{cs,+}$.

Let us conclude the proof of Theorem 13. By construction and Lemma 3.12, for each $t \in [-1, 1]$ the points z_t, x_t, y_t belong to the homoclinic class $H(p_{g_t})$. Moreover one can find for each $n \in \mathbb{N}$ two hyperbolic periodic points $\hat{p}_{n,g}^x$ and $\hat{p}_{n,g}^{y}$ whose continuations exists for every $g \in \mathcal{V}$, are homoclinically related to p_g and are arbitrarily close to the intersections \hat{x}_g , \hat{y}_g between $W_{loc}^s(z_g)$ and $W_{loc}^u(x_g)$ or $W_{loc}^u(y_g)$ respectively. By Corollary 4.13, one can assume that the hyperbolic points $\hat{p}_{n,g}^{x}$ and $\hat{p}_{n,g}^{y}$ are the hyperbolic continuations of points of \mathcal{P} . For *n* large, $W_{loc}^u(\hat{p}_n^y)$ intersects $\mathcal{W}_{\hat{p}_n^x}^{cs,-}$ for g_{-1} and $\mathcal{W}_{\hat{p}_n^x}^{cs,+}$ for g_1 . One can thus apply Lemma 4.10 and obtain a diffeomorphism $g \in \mathcal{V}$ which has a strong homoclinic intersection. Note that the neighborhood \mathcal{V} of f can be taken arbitrarily small. As a consequence the perturbation g is arbitrarily $C^{1+\alpha}$ -close to f. Hence the proposition implies Theorem 13.

6.1 An elementary $C^{1+\alpha}$ -perturbation lemma

The perturbations in Sects. 6 and 7 will be realized through the following lemma.

Lemma 6.2 Let us consider a $C^{1+\alpha}$ map $v_0 : \mathbb{R}^d \to \mathbb{R}^\ell$, and two numbers $\widehat{D} > 2D > 0$. Then, there exists a $C^{1+\alpha}$ -map $v : \mathbb{R}^d \to \mathbb{R}^\ell$ which coincides with v_0 on the ball B(0, D) and with 0 outside the ball $B(0, \widehat{D})$ and whose $C^{1+\alpha}$ -norm is arbitrarily small if the following quantity is small:

$$\sup_{x \neq y \text{ in } B(0,\widehat{D})} \frac{\|Dv_0(x) - Dv_0(y)\|}{\|x - y\|^{\alpha}} + \widehat{D}^{-(1+\alpha)} \sup_{B(0,\widehat{D})} \|v_0\|.$$

Proof One chooses a smooth bump map $\rho : \mathbb{R}^d \to [0, 1]$ which coincides with 0 outside $B(0, \frac{2}{3}\widehat{D})$ and with 1 inside B(0, D). The map v is then defined by $v = \rho . v_0$.

When $\alpha > 0$, we define $\operatorname{Lip}_{\alpha}(h)$ the α -Hölder pseudo-norm of a map h, that is

$$\operatorname{Lip}_{\alpha}(h) = \sup_{x \neq y} \frac{\|h(x) - h(y)\|}{\|x - y\|^{\alpha}}$$

We then denote by A, A' the C^0 norm of v_0 , Dv_0 and by A_α , A'_α the α -Hölder pseudo-norms of v_0 , Dv_0 on $B(0, \widehat{D})$. There exists a universal constant C > 0 such that for any $\alpha \in (0, 1]$ one has

$$\operatorname{Lip}_{\alpha}(\rho) \leq C.\widehat{D}^{-\alpha},$$
$$\operatorname{Lip}_{\alpha}(D\rho) \leq C.\widehat{D}^{-(1+\alpha)}$$

From inequalities above, it is easy to check that when the $C^{1+\alpha}$ pseudo-norm of v_0 is small, the $C^{1+\alpha}$ -size of v is controlled by $A\widehat{D}^{-(1+\alpha)}$:
- The C^0 norm of v is smaller than A.
- The C^0 -norm of Dv is bounded by $A \operatorname{Lip}_1(\rho) + A' < C A \widehat{D}^{-1} + A'$.
- When $\alpha > 0$, the α -Hölder pseudo-norm of Dv is bounded by

$$A_{\alpha}\operatorname{Lip}_{1}(\rho) + A\operatorname{Lip}_{\alpha}(D\rho) + A'_{\alpha} + \sup_{B(0,\frac{2}{3}\widehat{D})} \|Dv_{0}\| \operatorname{Lip}_{\alpha}(\rho).$$
(6.1)

Observe that A' and the three first terms in (6.1) are small when A'_{α} and $A\widehat{D}^{-(1+\alpha)}$ are small. Indeed the usual convexity estimate gives

$$A' \leq C A^{\alpha} A'^{1/(1+\alpha)}_{\alpha}, \qquad A_{\alpha} \leq C A^{1/(1+\alpha)} A'^{\alpha/(1+\alpha)}_{\alpha}$$

For any $x \in B(0, \frac{2}{3}\widehat{D})$ one has

$$\begin{split} \|Dv_0(x)\| &\leq C. \left[\sup_{\|u\| = \widehat{D}/3} \frac{\|v_0(x+u) - v_0(x)\|}{\|u\|} \\ &+ \sup_{y \in B(x, \widehat{D}/3)} \|Dv_0(y) - Dv_0(x)\| \right] \\ &\leq 3C. (A\widehat{D}^{-1} + A'_{\alpha}\widehat{D}^{\alpha}). \end{split}$$

The last term in (6.1) is thus smaller than $A\widehat{D}^{-(1+\alpha)} + A'_{\alpha}$. By our assumption $A\widehat{D}^{-(1+\alpha)} + A'_{\alpha}$ is small and the lemma follows.

Remark 6.3 When $v_0(0) = 0$, for proving that the quantity $\widehat{D}^{-(1+\alpha)} \sup_{B(0,\widehat{D})} \widehat{D}$ $||v_0||$ is small it is enough to show that $\widehat{D}^{-\alpha} \sup_{B(0,\widehat{D})} ||Dv_0||$ is small.

6.2 Preliminary constructions

To simplify the presentation, one will assume that q_0 coincides with p_0 and is fixed by f_0 .

The smoothness bound α_0 and the neighborhood \mathcal{U} . We denote by $\lambda \in (0, 1)$ an upper bound for the domination between the bundles E^{ss} and E^{c} and by $\lambda_u > 1$ a lower bound for the expansion along the bundle E^u : for any $x \in H(p_{f_0})$ and any unit vectors $u \in E_x^{ss}$, $v \in E_x^c$ and $w \in E_x^u$ one has

$$||Df_{0.u}|| \le \lambda ||Df_{0.v}||$$
 and $||Df_{0.w}|| \ge \lambda_u.$ (6.2)

We let $\lambda_c \in (0, 1)$ be upper bound for the contraction along E^c at p_{f_0} . We then choose $\alpha_0 > 0$ small so that

$$\lambda_{\mu}^{\alpha_0} \max(\lambda, \lambda_c) < 1, \tag{6.3}$$

$$\|Df_0^{-1}\|^{\alpha_0}\lambda < 1. \tag{6.4}$$

Springer

In particular, one can consider $\rho \in (0, 1)$ such that

$$\lambda^{1/\alpha_0} < \rho < \|Df_0^{-1}\|^{-1}.$$
(6.5)

We choose the neighborhood \mathcal{U} so that for any $f \in \mathcal{U}$, the homoclinic class still has the dominated splitting $E^{ss} \oplus E^c \oplus E^u$ and the estimates (6.2), (6.4), (6.5) still holds.

The neighborhoods V_1 , V_2 of x. Let us now consider $\alpha \in [0, \alpha_0]$, a diffeomorphism $f \in \mathcal{U}$, a neighborhood $\mathcal{V} \subset \text{Diff}^{1+\alpha}(M)$ and two maps $g \mapsto x_g$, y_g satisfying the assumptions of Proposition 6.1. Let $z_f \in W^s(p_f) \cap W^u_{loc}(p_f)$ be a transverse homoclinic point of p_f that does not belong to the orbit of x_f or y_f (since the homoclinic class of p_f is non-trivial, there exists infinitely many distinct transverse homoclinic orbits associated to p_f). We choose two small open neighborhoods V_1 , V_2 of x_f , such that $\overline{V}_2 \subset V_1$. Choosing them small enough, the orbit of the intersection $\overline{V_1} \cap W^s_{loc}(p_f)$ is disjoint from the orbit of y_f and z_f .

Since f is a continuity point of $g \mapsto x_g$, y_g , for any diffeomorphism $g \in \mathcal{V}$ close to f, the point x_g still belongs to V_2 and the orbit of the intersection $\overline{V_1} \cap W^s_{loc}(p_g)$ is still disjoint from the orbit of the continuations y_g, z_g .

The diffeomorphism g. We choose a diffeomorphism $g \in \mathcal{V}$ arbitrarily close to f. One can require that g is of class C^{∞} and that there is no resonance between the eigenvalues of the linear part associated to p_g . As a consequence of Sternberg linearization theorem, the dynamics in a neighborhood of p_g can be linearized by a smooth conjugacy map.

In order to simplify the notations we will denote $p = p_g$, $x = x_g$, $y = y_g$.

Local coordinates One can find a small neighborhood *B* of *p* and a C^r -chart $B \to \mathbb{R}^d$ which linearizes the dynamics and maps *p* on 0 and the local manifolds $W_{loc}^{ss}(p)$, $W_{loc}^s(p)$, $W_{loc}^u(p)$ inside the coordinate planes $\mathbb{R}^s \times \{0\}^{u+1}$, $\{0\}^s \times \mathbb{R} \times \{0\}^u$ and $\{0\}^{s+1} \times \mathbb{R}^u$, where *s*, *u*, *d* denotes the dimension of E^{ss} , E^u and *M* respectively. The coordinates in the chart are written $(\bar{x}, \bar{y}, \bar{z}) \in \mathbb{R}^s \times \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^u$.

The map g viewed in the chart is thus a linear map $A = A_s \times A_c \times A_u$ of \mathbb{R}^d which preserves these coordinate planes. Replacing x, y by iterates, one can assume that their forward orbits are contained in B.

The local stable disk *D*. Let z_0 be the transverse homoclinic point of *p* for *g* that is the continuations of z_f . For $n \ge 0$ we also define $z_{-n} = g^{-n}(z_0)$.

We can thus choose a small neighborhood D of z_0 in $W^s(p)$ whose orbit is disjoint from the orbits of x and y. Replacing z_0 by an iterate, one can assume that its backward orbit belongs to B. The disk D (or one of its backward iterates) endowed with its strong stable foliation can then be linearized.

Lemma 6.4 By a $C^{1+\alpha}$ -small perturbation of g one may assume furthermore that in the chart at p,

- *D* is contained in an affine plane parallel to the local stable manifold $W_{loc}^{s}(p)$,
- the strong stable manifolds inside $f^{-1}(D)$ coincide with the affine planes parallel to $W_{loc}^{ss}(p)$.

Proof We choose a large integer $n \ge 1$. The ball *W* centered a z_{-n} of radius $r = \lambda_u^{-n}$ does not intersect the local stable manifold of *p*, neither the iterates z_{-k} for $k \ne n$.

We first rectify the disc D: in the chart, the disc $g^{-n}(D)$ can be seen as the graph of a map whose derivative has norm smaller than λ^n . By the λ -lemma, this graph is arbitrarily $C^{1+\alpha}$ -close to the linear plane $W^s_{loc}(p)$. One can thus apply Lemma 6.2: by a diffeomorphism supported inside W which fixes z_{-n} , one can send a neighborhood of z_{-n} inside D in an affine plane parallel to $W^s_{loc}(p)$. By Remark 6.3, this diffeomorphism is $C^{1+\alpha}$ -close to the identity provided that $\lambda^n r^{-\alpha} = (\lambda \lambda_u^{\alpha})^n$ is small, which is the case if $\alpha < \alpha_0$ and our choice of α_0 .

Assuming now that *D* is contained in an affine plane parallel to $W_{loc}^{s}(p)$, we denote by $W_{loc}^{c}(z_0)$ the affine space containing z_0 parallel to $\{0\}^{s} \times \mathbb{R} \times \{0\}^{u}$. We rectify the strong stable foliation inside *D*: this is the image of the affine foliation parallel to $W_{loc}^{ss}(p)$ by a diffeomorphism Φ of the form

$$\Phi: (\bar{x}, \bar{y}, \bar{z}) \mapsto (\bar{x}, \varphi(\bar{x}, \bar{y}), \bar{z}),$$

which fixes z_0 and $W_{loc}^c(z_0)$. Let us again consider $n \ge 1$ large.

Inside $g^{-n}(D)$, the strong stable foliation is the image of the affine foliation by the map $\Phi_n = A^{-n} \circ \Phi \circ A^n$ where $A = (A_s, A_c, A_u)$ is the linear map of \mathbb{R}^d which coincides with D_pg . The components $\Phi_{n,\bar{x}}$, $\Phi_{n,\bar{z}}$ of Φ along the coordinates \bar{x}, \bar{z} coincide with the identity of the planes $\mathbb{R}^s \times \{0\}$ and $\{0\} \times \mathbb{R}^u$. The derivative of the component $\Phi_{n,\bar{y}}$ at a point ζ is

$$D\Phi_{n,\bar{y}}(\zeta) = A_c^{-n} \ \partial_{\bar{x}}\varphi(A^n,\zeta) \ A_s^n + \partial_{\bar{y}}\varphi(A^n,\zeta).$$

When *n* goes to infinity, the first term $A_c^{-n} \partial_{\bar{x}} \varphi A_s^n$ goes to zero as λ^n since the contraction A_s is stronger than A_c . Since *g* is assumed to be smooth, $\partial_{\bar{x}}\varphi(\zeta)$, $\partial_{\bar{y}}\varphi(\zeta)$ are Lipschitz in ζ . The map A^n sends a uniform neighborhood of z_{-n} in $g^{-n}(D)$ inside a ball of radius λ_c^n of *D*; hence if one restricts $D\Phi_{n,\bar{y}}$ to a small neighborhood of *p*, the second term $\partial_{\bar{y}}\varphi(A^n,\zeta)$ is λ_c^n -close to $\partial_{\bar{y}}\varphi(z_0)$. One deduces that $D\Phi_{n,\bar{y}}$ converges uniformly to the identity and that

$$||D\Phi_{n,\bar{y}} - \mathrm{Id}|| \le \lambda^n + \lambda_c^n.$$

The same argument shows that the Lipschitz constant of $D\Phi_{n,\bar{y}}$ goes to zero as n goes to infinity. One can thus apply Lemma 6.2, in order to rectify the strong stable foliation on a small neighborhood of z_{-n} in $g^{-n}(D)$, by a map supported on the ball $B(z_{-n}, \lambda_u^{-n})$. The perturbation is small in $C^{1+\alpha}$ -topology, provided that

$$||D\Phi_{n,\bar{y}} - \operatorname{Id}||\lambda_u^{n\alpha} \leq (\lambda^n + \lambda_c^n)\lambda_u^{n\alpha}$$

is small, which is the case when *n* is large since $\alpha < \alpha_0$ by the choice of α_0 .

By this argument, if *n* is large one can find a diffeomorphism φ that is $C^{1+\alpha}$ close to the identity supported in a small neighborhood of z_{-n+1} that rectifies both f(D) and its strong stable foliation. By Remark 1.4 the diffeomorphism $\varphi \circ g$ is $C^{1+\alpha}$ -close to *g*, the stable manifold of *p* in a neighborhood of z_{-n} coincides locally with an affine plane parallel to the local stable manifold $W_{loc}^{s}(p)$, the strong stable manifolds coincide locally with the affine planes parallel to $W_{loc}^{ss}(p)$.

The perturbation support Let us denote by D^m the connected component of $g^{-m}(D) \cap B$ which contains z_{-m} . We choose two small open neighborhoods U_1, U_2 of x in $W^s_{loc}(p)$, such that $\overline{U}_2 \subset U_1$: they are obtained as the intersection of V_1, V_2 with $W^s_{loc}(p)$. By construction, their orbit is disjoint from the orbit of z_0 and y. For each $n \ge 0$ and s > 0, we introduce $R^n_1(s)$ the product (in the coordinates of the chart at p)

$$R_1^n(s) = g^n(U_1) \times \{ |\bar{z}| < s \},\$$

and similarly we define $R_2^n(s)$. See Figs. 1 and 2.



Fig. 1 The perturbation support



Fig. 3 The perturbation

6.3 The perturbation

Let us choose a linear form L on \mathbb{R}^{u} and recall that $\rho \in (0, 1)$ has been chosen smaller than $||Dg^{-1}||^{-1}$. The perturbation g_t of g will be obtained as the composition $T \circ g$ where T in the chart around p coincides with a map T_n , for n large, given by the following lemma. See Fig. 3.

Lemma 6.5 There exists a sequence of smooth diffeomorphisms T_n of \mathbb{R}^d such that

- T_n coincides with the identity outside $R_1^n(\rho^n)$ and on $W_{loc}^s(p)$,

- DT_n coincides on $R_2^n(\rho^{n+1})$ with the linear map

 $B: (\bar{x}, \bar{y}, \bar{z}) \mapsto (\bar{x}, \bar{y} + \rho^{\alpha_0 n} . L(\bar{z}), \bar{z}),$

- (T_n) converges to the identity in $C^{1+\alpha}$ -topology.

Proof Let us choose a smooth map $\varphi : \mathbb{R}^{s+1} \to [0, 1]$ supported on U_1 which takes the value 1 on $\overline{U_2}$ and a smooth map $\psi : \mathbb{R}^u \to [0, 1]$ supported on the

461

unit ball and which coincides with 1 on the ball $B(0, \rho)$. We then define

$$T_n : (\bar{x}, \bar{y}, \bar{z}) \mapsto (\bar{x}, \bar{y} + t_n(\bar{x}, \bar{y}, \bar{z}), \bar{z}),$$

$$t_n(\bar{x}, \bar{y}, \bar{z}) = \rho^{\alpha_0 n} \varphi \circ g^{-n}(\bar{x}, \bar{y}, 0) \psi(\rho^{-n}.\bar{z}) L(\bar{z})$$

The two first properties are clearly satisfied. On $R_1^n(\rho^n)$, the factor $L(\bar{z})$ is bounded (up to a constant) by ρ^n . Since g^{-n} is linear and (by our choice of ρ) has a norm smaller than ρ^{-n} , as before the $C^{1+\alpha}$ size of the perturbation Tcan be easily computed: it is smaller than $(\rho^{\alpha_0-\alpha})^n$ and goes to zero as n gets larger.

Remark 6.6 After the perturbation, the orbits of z_0 and p are unchanged. The local manifold $W_{loc}^s(p)$ and its strong stable foliation are also the same. For m large and s > 0 small, the forward orbit of $D^m \cap R_1^{n+1}(s)$ does not intersect the support of the perturbation, hence the strong stable foliation on $D^m \cap R_1^{n+1}(s)$ still coincides with the linear one.

6.4 Proof of Proposition 6.1

Recall that z_{-m} is the image of z_0 by the linear map A^{-m} . Let us choose a linear form L on \mathbb{R}^u and a constant c > 0 such that for infinitely many values of $m \ge 0$ one has

$$L(z_{-m}) > c \|z_{-m}\|.$$
(6.6)

We define $L_t = -tL$ for any $t \in [-1, 1]$. The construction of Sect. 6.3 associates to $n \ge 1$ large, a perturbation $g_t = T_{n,t} \circ g$. We also consider a large integer $m \ge 1$ so that the distance of z_{-m} to p is smaller than ρ^{n+1} and (6.6) is satisfied. The point z announced in the statement of the proposition will be z_{-m} .

We introduce the continuations $x_t = x_{g_t}$, $y_t = y_{g_t}$ of x, y for g_t and the intersection \hat{x}_t , \hat{y}_t of the local unstable manifold at $g_t^{n+1}(x_t)$, $g_t^{n+1}(y_t)$ with the disc D^m . By Lemma 3.8, the points \hat{x}_t , \hat{y}_t belong to $H(p_t)$. Since for each considered perturbation, the disc D^m is still contained in $W_{loc}^s(p)$ and is endowed with the same linear strong stable foliation, it is enough to introduce the projection π_c on the center coordinate \bar{y} and to show that

$$\pi_c(\hat{x}_1) < \pi_c(\hat{y}_1) \text{ and } \pi_c(\hat{x}_{-1}) > \pi_c(\hat{y}_{-1}).$$
 (6.7)

First we notice that since g_t is close to g and f in \mathcal{V} , the continuations x_t and y_t of x, y are still contained in U_2 and in $W_{loc}^s(p) \setminus \overline{U_1}$. Since g_t coincides

with A outside $R_1^n(\rho^n)$, the local unstable manifolds of $g_t^n(x_t)$ and $g_t^{n+1}(y_t)$ are tangent to the cone

$$\mathcal{C}_n^u = \{ (v^{cs}, v^u) \in \mathbb{R}^{s+1} \times \mathbb{R}^u, \|v^{cs}\| \le \lambda^n \|v^u\| \}.$$

By construction the local unstable manifold of $g_t^{n+1}(x_t)$ in $f(R_2^n(\rho^{n+1}))$ is tangent to the cone $B_t(\mathcal{C}_{n+1}^u)$, where B_t is the linear map associated to L_t as in Lemma 6.5.

The points \hat{x}_t , \hat{y}_t are contained in the intersection of these cones with the affine plane parallel to $\mathbb{R}^{s+1} \times \{0\}$ containing $A^{-m}(z_0)$. One deduces that

$$\pi_{c}(\hat{x}_{t}) \in B(\pi_{c}(x_{t}) - t\rho^{\alpha_{0}n}L(z_{-m}), \lambda^{n} ||z_{-m}||), \pi_{c}(\hat{y}_{t}) \in B(\pi_{c}(y_{t}), \lambda^{n} ||z_{-m}||).$$

By assumption we have $\pi_c(x_t) = \pi_c(y_t)$ and by our choice of ρ one has $\lambda < \rho^{\alpha_0}$. In particular, by (6.6), for *n* large enough and t = -1 or t = 1, these two balls are disjoint. One also controls the sign of $\pi_c(\hat{y}_t) - \pi_c(\hat{x}_t)$ and gets (6.7) as wanted.

6.5 Proof of Proposition 2.28

The number $\alpha_0 > 0$ is given by Theorem 13. The open set \mathcal{U} is chosen to satisfy Theorem 13 and Proposition 4.8.

We then consider $\alpha \in [0, \alpha_0]$ and a diffeomorphism f as in the statement of the proposition. Let us assume by contradiction that in a $C^{1+\alpha}$ -neighborhood \mathcal{V} of f, there is no diffeomorphism g such that $H(p_g)$ has a strong homoclinic intersection. The Proposition 4.8 applies.

By assumption there exists a hyperbolic periodic point q_f homoclinically related to p and a point $x_f \in H(q_f) \cap W^{ss}(q_f) \setminus \{q_f\}$. By Lemma 3.15, x_f is accumulated by points of the class $H(p_f)$ in $\mathcal{W}_{x_f}^{cs} \setminus W_{loc}^{ss}(x_f)$. Considering the forward orbit of these points, one deduces that x_f and q_f are accumulated by points of $H(q_f)$ inside the same component of $\mathcal{W}_{x_f}^{cs} \setminus W_{loc}^{ss}(x_f)$. By Corollary 4.12, there exists a continuation $g \mapsto x_g$ such that x_g belongs to $W_{loc}^{ss}(q_g)$ for each $g \in \mathcal{V}$. Since q_g and $W_{loc}^{ss}(q_g)$ vary continuously, one can argue as at the end of the proof of Lemma 4.6 and conclude that $g \mapsto x_g$ is continuous.

Now the Theorem 13 applies to the diffeomorphisms f_0 , f and to the points q = y, p and x. One gets a strong homoclinic intersection for some $g \in \mathcal{V}$ and the class $H(p_g)$. This is a contradiction, concluding the proof of the proposition.

7 Periodic unstable leaves: proof of Theorem 14

Now we continue with the proof of Theorem 14. In this section we consider:

- 1. A diffeomorphism f_0 and a homoclinic class $H(p_{f_0})$ which is a chainrecurrence class endowed with a partially hyperbolic splitting $E^{ss} \oplus E^c \oplus E^u$ where E^c is one-dimensional and $E^{ss} \oplus E^c$ is thin-trapped.
- 2. Two hyperbolic periodic points p_{x, f_0} and p_{y, f_0} homoclinically related to the orbit of p_{f_0} . One can choose $\delta > 0$ small enough so that the points p_x, p_y for f_0 belong to the set \mathcal{P} of the Definition 4.3. There also exists a continuous collection of trapped plaque family (\mathcal{W}_g^{cs}) , as explained in the beginning of the Sect. 4.
- 3. A diffeomorphism f that is C^1 -close to f_0 such that there exists two points $x \in W^u(p_{x,f}), y \in W^u(p_{y,f})$ in $H(p_f)$ whose strong stable manifold coincide. By Corollary 3.7, the homoclinic class associated to the hyperbolic continuation p_f of p_{f_0} is still chain-hyperbolic. By Lemma 4.6, the continuations of x, y are well defined and unique for any diffeomorphism $g C^1$ -close to f_0 .

We will show that f is the limit of diffeomorphisms g such that $H(p_g)$ has a strong homoclinic intersection. The results of this section are sum up in the next proposition.

Proposition 7.1 For any diffeomorphism f_0 and any homoclinic class $H(p_{f_0})$ satisfying the assumption (1) above, there exists $\alpha_0 \in (0, 1)$ such that, for any hyperbolic periodic points p_{x, f_0} , p_{y, f_0} homoclinically related to the orbit of p_{f_0} , the following property holds on a C^1 -neighborhood \mathcal{U} of f_0 . For $\alpha \in [0, \alpha_0]$, any $C^{1+\alpha}$ -diffeomorphism $f \in \mathcal{U}$ which satisfies (3) can

For $\alpha \in [0, \alpha_0]$, any $C^{1+\alpha}$ -diffeomorphism $f \in \mathcal{U}$ which satisfies (3) can be $C^{1+\alpha}$ -approximated by a diffeomorphism g such that:

– Either there exists a periodic point q homoclinically related to the orbit of p_g such that

$$W_{loc}^{ss}(q) \cap W^u(p_{y,g}) \neq \emptyset.$$

- Or the continuations of x, y satisfy $x_g \notin W_{loc}^{ss}(y_g)$ and also x_g belongs to an arbitrary previously selected component of $\mathcal{W}_{y_g}^{cs} \setminus W_{loc}^{ss}(y_g)$.

The proposition now implies Theorem 14.

Proof of Theorem 14 One argues by contradiction and assumes that for any diffeomorphism g that $C^{1+\alpha}$ -approximates f the homoclinic class $H(p_g)$ does not exhibit a strong homoclinic intersection. By the Proposition 2.28, $H(p_g)$ does not exhibit a generalized strong homoclinic intersection either. The assumptions of Proposition 4.8 and Corollary 4.12 about the continuation of x and y and of Lemma 3.15 about boundary points are thus satisfied. The first

case of the Proposition 7.1 gives a generalized strong homoclinic intersection and thus can not happen. We are thus in the second case of the proposition.

We get approximations g such that the continuation x_g belongs to the component $\mathcal{W}_{y_g}^{cs,+}$ of $\mathcal{W}_{y_g}^{cs} \setminus W_{loc}^{ss}(y_g)$. The Corollary 4.12 may be applied for the diffeomorphisms f and g: it asserts that $H(p_g) \cap \mathcal{W}_{y_g}^{cs,+}$ does not accumulate on y_g . The same property holds for any diffeomorphism g' that is $C^{1+\alpha}$ -close to f since otherwise the Proposition 4.8 gives \tilde{y}, \tilde{z} in $H(p_g)$ such that $\pi_g(\tilde{y}) = y, \pi_g(\tilde{z}) \neq y$ and whose continuations $\Phi_{g,g'}(\tilde{y})$ and $\Phi_{g,g'}(\tilde{z})$ have the same projection by $\pi_{g'}$, contradicting the uniqueness of the continuation of the point y. The second case of the Proposition 7.1 also gives diffeomorphisms g' such that $x_{g'}$ belongs to $\mathcal{W}_{y_{g'}}^{cs,-}$. As before the Corollary 4.12 implies that $H(p_{g'}) \cap \mathcal{W}_{y_{g'}}^{cs,-}$ does not accumulate on $y_{g'}$. It is now a contradiction since by Lemma 3.15, the point $y_{g'}$ is accumulated by $H(p_{g'})$ in $\mathcal{W}_{y_{g'}}^{cs,-}$ or in $\mathcal{W}_{y_{g'}}^{cs,+}$. This concludes the proof of the theorem.

In what follows, we introduce the fake holonomies (Subsect.7.1) and we explain why these holonomies are Hölder regular. In Subsect. 7.2 we show that the recurrences to the point x in Proposition 7.1 hold along the center direction and in Subsect. 7.3 we present a dichotomy related to the recurrence times. Related to this dichotomy, two different perturbations are introduced in Lemmas 7.8 and 7.9 proved in Sects. 7.4 and 7.5 respectively.

7.1 Strong stable holonomy

Plaques Using an adapted metric if needed, we can assume that there exist constants $\lambda > 1$ and $0 < \lambda_s < 1 < \lambda_u$ such that for any $x \in H(p_{f_0})$ and any unitary vectors $u \in E_x^{ss}$, $v \in E_x^c \oplus E_x^u$ and $w \in E_x^u$, one has

$$\lambda . \|D_x f_0 . u\| < \|D_x f_0 . v\|, \|D_x f_0 . u\| \le \lambda_s \text{ and } \|D_x f_0 . w\| \ge \lambda_u.$$

Let us introduce a strong stable cone field C^s over $H(p_{f_0})$: one can choose a > 0 small and define at each point *x* the set

$$\mathcal{C}_{x}^{s} = \{ (u^{s}, u^{c}, u^{u}) \in E_{x}^{ss} \oplus E_{x}^{c} \oplus E_{x}^{u}, \quad \|u^{s}\| \ge a. \|u^{c} + u^{u}\| \}.$$

The cone field extends continuously to a neighborhood U of $H(p_{f_0})$ such that at any $x \in U \cap g(U)$,

$$D_x f_0^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{C}_{g(x)}^s \subset \mathcal{C}_x^s.$$

For some $r_0 > 0$, at any point $x \in U$ there exists a plaque of radius r_0 tangent to C^s . Similarly, one can define a center unstable cone field C^{cu} and an unstable

cone-field C^u on U close to the bundles $E^c \oplus E^u$ and E^u respectively. All these properties remain valid for any diffeomorphism that is C^1 -close to f_0 .

Strong stable holonomy It is a classical fact that the strong stable holonomies are Hölder. The proof extends to more general objects, that we call *fake holonomies*. For more references see [17].

Let us consider a small constant $\delta > 0$ that is used to measure how orbits separate. For any diffeomorphism f that is C^1 -close to f_0 , let us consider two different points $z \in H(p_f)$ and $z' \in W^u_{loc}(z)$ close to each other. Note that there exists a smallest integer $N = N(z, z') \ge 1$ such that $f^N(z)$ and $f^N(z')$ are at distance larger than δ .

Definition 7.2 Two points $\widehat{\Pi^{ss}}(z)$, $\widehat{\Pi^{ss}}(z')$ are called *fake strong stable* holonomies of z, z' if they satisfy the following properties.

- There exists a center unstable plaque of radius r_0 containing $\widehat{\Pi^{ss}}(z)$ and $\widehat{\Pi^{ss}}(z')$.
- There exists two plaques of radius r_0 at $f^N(z)$ and $f^N(z')$ that are tangent to \mathcal{C}^s and contain $f^N(\widehat{\Pi^{ss}}(z))$ and $f^N(\widehat{\Pi^{ss}}(z'))$ respectively.
- For $0 \le k \le N$, the distances $d(f^k(z), f^k(\widehat{\Pi^{ss}}(z))), d(f^k(z), f^k(\widehat{\Pi^{ss}}(z)))$ are smaller than r_0 .

Note that by invariance of the cone field C^s under backward iterations the point $f^k(\widehat{\Pi^{ss}}(z))$ belongs to a plaque at $f^k(z)$ tangent to C^s and whose radius is smaller than $\lambda_s^k . r_0$.

The choice for the plaques tangent to C^s is of course not unique: one can consider for instance the local strong stable manifold (in this case, the fake holonomies coincide with the usual strong-stable holonomies) but one can also choose the local strong stable manifold of a diffeomorphism C^1 -close to f. In fact the fake holonomies allow us to compare the holonomies when the diffeomorphism is changed.

Hölder regularity We now sketch how the classical result about Hölder regularity adapts for the fake holonomies.

Lemma 7.3 If $\delta > 0$ has been chosen small enough, then there exists $\alpha_s > 0$ such that for any diffeomorphism f that is C^1 -close to f_0 , for any $z \in H(p_f)$ and $z' \in W^u_{loc}(z)$ close, and for any fake holonomies $\widehat{\Pi^{ss}(z)}, \widehat{\Pi^{ss}(z')}$, one has

$$d(\widehat{\Pi^{ss}}(z),\widehat{\Pi^{ss}}(z')) \leq d(z,z')^{\alpha_s}.$$

Sketch of the proof Observe that if N is sufficiently large (provided that z' is close enough to z), the distances $d(f^N(\Pi^{ss}(z)), f^N(z))$ and $d(f^N(\Pi^{ss}(z')), f^N(z'))$ are exponentially small. Hence $d(f^N(\widehat{\Pi^{ss}}(z)), f^N(\widehat{\Pi^{ss}}(z')))$ is of the same order than $d(f^N(z), f^N(z'))$ and close to δ .

The distance $d(\widehat{\Pi^{ss}}(z), \widehat{\Pi^{ss}}(z'))$ is bounded by $\|Df^{-1}\|^N d(f^N(\Pi^{ss}(z)), f^N(\widehat{\Pi^{ss}}(z')))$ and the distance d(z, z') is bounded from below by $\|Df\|^{-N} d(f^N(\Pi^{ss}(z)), f^N(\widehat{\Pi^{ss}}(z')))$. This proves that there exists $\sigma > 0$ (which only depends on f_0) such that

$$d(\widehat{\Pi^{ss}}(z),\widehat{\Pi^{ss}}(z')) \le \sigma^N.d(z,z').$$

On the other hand, since the distance along the unstable manifolds growth uniformly, there exists another constant C > 0 such that

$$N \le C \cdot \log d(z, z').$$

The result follows from these two last inequalities. Observe that the exponent α_s only depends on *C* and σ which are uniform on a *C*¹-neighborhood of f_0 .

Regularity of the strong stable bundle The regularity of the strong stable bundle needs more smoothness on the diffeomorphism. Note that the strong stable bundle is defined at any point whose forward orbit is contained in a small neighborhood U of $H(p_{f_0})$.

Lemma 7.4 There exists α'_s such that for any diffeomorphism f that is C^1 -close to f_0 and of class $C^{1+\alpha}$ for some $\alpha \in (0, \alpha'_s)$, there exists a constant C > 0 with the following property.

At any points z, z' close having their forward orbit contained in U, one has

$$d(E_z^{ss}, E_{z'}^{ss}) \leq C.d(z, z')^{\alpha}.$$

Sketch of the proof Let us choose $K > ||Df||_{\infty}$ and as before denote by $\lambda \in (0, 1)$ a bound for the domination between E^{ss} and $E^c \oplus E^u$. We choose $\alpha'_s > 0$ such that $K^{\alpha'_s} \lambda < 1$. By working in charts, one has for some constant C > 0,

$$d(E_{z}^{ss}, E_{z'}^{ss}) \leq d(Df_{f(z)}^{-1}(E_{f(z)}^{ss}), Df_{f(z)}^{-1}(E_{f(z')}^{ss})) + d(Df_{f(z)}^{-1}(E_{f(z')}^{ss}), Df_{f(z')}^{-1}(E_{f(z')}^{ss})) \leq \lambda d(E_{f(z)}^{ss}, E_{f(z')}^{ss}) + C.d(f(z), f(z'))^{\alpha}.$$

By induction one gets for any $k \ge 1$,

$$d(E_z^{ss}, E_{z'}^{ss}) \le C. \sum_{j=0}^{k-1} \lambda^j d(f^{j+1}(z), f^{j+1}(z'))^{\alpha} + \lambda^k d(E_{f^k(z)}^{ss}, E_{f^k(z')}^{ss}).$$

Springer

One can bound $d(f^j(z), f^j(z'))$ by $K^j d(z, z')$. Since $\lambda K^{\alpha'_s} < 1$, this gives

$$d(E_z^{ss}, E_{z'}^{ss}) \le C(d(z, z')^{\alpha} + \lambda^k).$$

By choosing k large enough, one gets the estimate.

7.2 Localization of returns to p_x

We now fix a diffeomorphism f that is C^1 -close to f_0 . We assume that is $C^{1+\alpha}$ for some $\alpha \in [0, 1)$. We also fix $x \in W^u_{loc}(p_{x,f})$ and $y \in W^u_{loc}(p_{y,f})$ whose strong stable manifolds coincide. In order to simplify the notations we will now set $p = p_f$, $p_x = p_{x,f}$ and $p_y = p_{y,f}$. Let τ_x be the period of p_x and let us consider a local center manifold $W^c_{loc}(p_x)$.

We will use the following assumption:

(***) The intersection between $W^{ss}(p_x) \setminus \{p_x\}$ and H(p) is empty.

The orbit of any point $z \in W^s(p_x) \setminus \{p_x\}$ meets the fundamental domain $f^{-\tau_x}(W^s_{loc}(p_x)) \setminus W^s_{loc}(p_x)$. The next lemma states, that if H(p) and p_x satisfy (***), and if z belongs to $H(p) \cap W^s_{loc}(p_x)$ then its orbit meets a kind of "fundamental center domain" of p_x .

Lemma 7.5 If (***) is satisfied, there are points z_0 , z_1 contained in $W_{loc}^c(p_x) \setminus \{p_x\}$ such that if $z \in W_{loc}^s(p_x) \cap H(p)$ then there is $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ verifying that

$$f^{k}(z) \in W^{ss}_{loc}([f^{2\tau_{x}}(z_{0}), z_{0})]) \cup W^{ss}_{loc}([f^{2\tau_{x}}(z_{1}), z_{1})])$$

where $[f^{2\tau_x}(z_i), z_i]$, for $i \in \{0, 1\}$ is the connected arc of $W_{loc}^c(p_x)$ whose extreme points are z_i , $f^{2\tau_x}(z_i)$ and (see Fig. 4)

$$W_{loc}^{ss}([f^{2\tau_x}(z_i), z_i]) = \bigcup_{\{z' \in [f^{2\tau_x}(z_i), z_i]\}} W_{loc}^{ss}(z').$$

Proof Let us consider two points z_0^0 and z_1^0 in two different connected components of $W_{loc}^c(p_x)$ and set $z_i^n = f^{n\tau_x}(z_i^0)$.

Note that the image of $W_{loc}^{ss}([f^{2\tau_x}(z_i^n), z_i^n])$ by f^{τ_x} is contained in $W_{loc}^{ss}([f^{2\tau_x}(z_i^{n+1}), z_i^{n+1}])$. The union of the $W_{loc}^{ss}([f^{2\tau_x}(z_i^n), z_i^n])$ over $n \ge 0$ and of $W_{loc}^{ss}(p_x)$ contains a neighborhood of p_x in $W^s(p_x)$.

If the thesis of the lemma does not hold, it follows that for arbitrarily large $n \ge 0$, there exists a point $\zeta_n \in H(p_x) \cap W^s_{loc}(p_x)$ which belongs to $W^{ss}_{loc}([f^{2\tau_x}(z_i^{n+1}), z_i^{n+1}])$ and whose preimage by f^{τ} does not belong to $W^{ss}_{loc}([f^{2\tau_x}(z_i^n), z_i^n])$. An accumulation point ζ of $\{\zeta_n\}$ belongs to $W^{ss}_{loc}(p_x) \setminus \{p_x\} \cap H(p_x)$, contradicting the assumption of the lemma. \Box



Fig. 4 Fundamental center domains

We now describe the returns of the forward orbit of x in the neighborhood W of the orbit of p_x . We need to take into account the orbits that follow the orbit of x during some time. For that we let $\lambda_s \in (0, 1)$ be an upper bound for the contraction along E^{ss} , we let $\lambda > 1$ be a lower bound for the domination between E^{ss} and $E^c \oplus E^u$ as in Sect. 7.1 and we let $\mu_c > \mu_s$ in (0, 1) be the modulus of the center eigenvalue at p_x and the maximal modulus of the strong stable eigenvalues at p_x . We also choose $\rho > 1$ such that

$$\rho < \min\left(\lambda, \lambda_s^{-1/2}, \mu_c/\mu_s\right).$$

We then introduce some "forward dynamical balls" centered at *x*: we fix $k_0 \ge 1$ and for $n \ge 0$ we define the set

$$B_n(x) = \left\{ z \in M, \ \forall \, 0 \le k \le n, \ d(f^k(z), f^k(x)) \right.$$
$$< \rho^{k-k_0} \cdot \prod_{\ell=0}^{k-1} \|Df_{|E^{ss}}(f^\ell(x))\| \right\}.$$

Note that:

(i) By our choice of ρ , the intersection of all the balls $B_n(x)$ coincides with a local strong stable manifold of x and the image $f^n(B_n(x))$ has diameter smaller than $\sqrt{\lambda_s^{n-k_0}}$.

(ii) By taking k_0 large enough, the point y belongs to the balls $B_n(x)$ and its forward iterates satisfy the stronger estimate

$$d(f^{k}(y), f^{k}(x)) < \frac{1}{3}\rho^{k-k_{0}} \cdot \prod_{\ell=0}^{k-1} \|Df_{|E^{ss}}(f^{\ell}(x))\|.$$
(7.1)

Let us now assume that (***) holds.

- (iii) For *n* large enough, $f^n(B_n(x))$ does not intersect $W^u_{loc}(p_x)$. Otherwise $B_n(x)$ would intersect a large backward iterate of $W^u_{loc}(p_x)$: this would imply that the strong stable manifold of the orbit of p_x contains *x* and contradicts our assumptions that $W^{ss}(p_x) \cap H(p) = \{p_x\}$. In fact, by first item, if for *n* large enough $f^n(B_n(x))$ intersects $W^u_{loc}(p_x)$, then it follows that $p_x \in W^{ss}_{loc}(x)$.
- (iv) One can choose the neighborhood W of the orbit of p_x so that the backward orbit of x is contained in W and $x \notin \overline{W}$. The Lemma 7.5 above implies that the forward iterates of x close to p_x are close to the center manifold of p_x . Consequently, their distance to the local unstable manifold of the orbit of p_x decreases by iteration by a factor close to the center eigenvalue of p_x . One thus gets the following.

Lemma 7.6 Let us fix $\eta > 0$ small. If (***) holds, any large iterate $f^n(B_n(x))$ which intersects $B(x, \delta)$ has the following property.

Let *m* be the largest integer such that m < n and $f^m(B_n(x))$ is not contained in *W*. Then the distance between the points of $f^n(B_n(x))$ and $W^u_{loc}(p_x)$ belongs to $[\mu_c^{(1+\eta).(n-m)}, \mu_c^{(1-\eta).(n-m)}]$, where μ_c denotes the modulus of the center eigenvalue associated to p_x .

(v) For any forward iterate $f^{\ell}(x)$ close to p_x , the quantity $\rho \|Df_{|E^{ss}}(f^{\ell}(x))\|$ is smaller than μ_c by our choice of ρ . We thus obtain another version of the estimate of item (i).

Lemma 7.7 If $f^n(B_n(x))$ intersects $B(x, \mu_c^N)$ for some $N \ge 1$ large, then the diameter of $f^n(B_n(x))$ is smaller than $\sqrt{\lambda_s^{n-N}} \mu_c^N$.

7.3 Recurrence time dichotomy

As before we denote by λ_u , $\lambda > 1$ the lower bounds for the expansion along E^u and the domination between E^{ss} and $E^c \oplus E^u$. By Lemma 7.3, there exists $\alpha_s \in (0, 1)$ such that the strong stable fake holonomies are α_s -Hölder. The Lemma 7.4 gives $\alpha'_s \in (0, 1)$ which control the smoothness of the strong stable bundle. Recall that by $\mu_c \in (0, 1)$ we denote the modulus of the center eigenvalue associated to p_x for f. We also denote by $\bar{\alpha}_0$ the bound on the smoothness associated to $H(p_{f_0})$ in Proposition 2.28.

Let χ , K_1 , K_2 be some positive constants defined by

$$\chi = \frac{\log \lambda_u}{\log \lambda_u + \|Df_0^{-1}\|},$$

$$K_1 = \frac{|\log \mu_c|}{\chi \log \lambda}, \quad K_2 = \frac{(1 - \alpha_s)|\log \mu_c|}{\alpha_s \log \lambda_u}.$$

Let us consider again the $C^{1+\alpha}$ -diffeomorphism f that is C^1 -close to f. If α belongs to $[0, \bar{\alpha}_0]$ and condition (***) does not hold, then the Proposition 2.28 implies that there exist $C^{1+\alpha}$ -perturbation g of f such that $H(p_g)$ has a strong homoclinic intersection, concluding the proof of the proposition.

In the following we assume that condition (***) holds for f and as in the statement of Proposition 7.1, that there exist two different points $x \in W^u(p_x)$ and $y \in W^u(p_y)$ whose strong stable manifolds coincide. For any N large, we take V a neighborhood of size μ_c^N around $f^{-1}(x)$. We define n = n(N), the smallest element of $\mathbb{N} \cup \{\infty\}$ such that $f^n(B_n(x))$ intersects V. By the property (iii) of Sect. 7.2, the sequence $\{n(N)\}$ increases and goes to $+\infty$ as N increases.

We fix a constant $K > \max(1, K_1, K_2)$ and we are going to consider two cases:

1. Fast returns. There exists arbitrarily large N such that

$$n(N) \le K.N. \tag{7.2}$$

2. Slow returns. There exists arbitrarily large N such that

$$n(N) > K.N. \tag{7.3}$$

One of these two conditions (maybe both) occur. If the first option holds, we prove the following.

Lemma 7.8 Assume that (***) and (7.2) hold for some K > 0, and that $\alpha < \inf(\frac{1}{K-1}, \alpha'_s)$. Then there exists a diffeomorphism $\varphi \in \text{Diff}^{1+\alpha}(M)$ that is $C^{1+\alpha}$ -close to the identity such that $g = \varphi \circ f$ has a hyperbolic periodic point q homoclinically related to the orbit of $p_{x,g}$ and whose strong stable manifold $W^{ss}(q) \setminus \{q\}$ intersects $W^u(p_{y,g})$.

If the second option holds, we prove the following.

Lemma 7.9 Assume that (7.3) holds for some $K > \max(K_1, K_2)$, and that $1 + \alpha < \frac{K}{\max(K_1, K_2)}$. Then, there exists a diffeomorphism $\varphi \in \text{Diff}^{1+\alpha}(M)$ that is $C^{1+\alpha}$ -close to the identity such that $g = \varphi \circ f$ satisfies the second option of Proposition 7.1: if one fixes an orientation on E_{γ}^c , there exist two

such diffeomorphism g^+ , g^- such that x_{g^+} (resp. x_{g^-}) belongs to $\mathcal{W}_{g^+, y_{g^+}}^{cs, +}$ (resp. $\mathcal{W}_{g^-, y_{g^-}}^{cs, -}$).

Both Lemmas and the Proposition 2.28 conclude the proof of Proposition 7.1.

Note that for proving Proposition 7.1 one can choose *K* independently from μ_c , for instance

$$K = \|Df_0\| \max\left(\frac{3}{\log \lambda_s}, \frac{2\chi}{\log \lambda}, \frac{2(1-\alpha_s)}{\alpha_s \log \lambda_u}\right).$$

In this way we obtain a bound

$$\alpha_0 = \inf\left(\bar{\alpha}_0, \frac{1}{K-1}, \alpha'_s, \frac{K}{\max(K_1, K_2)}\right)$$

for the smoothness exponent α in Proposition 7.1, which only depends on f_0 as announced.

7.4 Fast returns: proof of Lemma 7.8

Let us assume that condition (7.2) holds for some large values of N and some K > 0 such that $\alpha < \inf\left(\frac{1}{K-1}, \alpha'\right)$. We also assume that (***) holds so that the Lemma 7.6 applies.

Lemma 7.10 There are a > b in $(K^{-1}, 1)$ such that some arbitrarily large N and n = n(N) satisfy:

1. $f^n(B_n(x)) \cap B(x, \mu_c^{an}) \neq \emptyset$ and 2. $f^m(B_m(x)) \cap B(x, \mu_c^{bn}) = \emptyset$ for any $k_0 < m < n$.

Moreover $\frac{a}{b}$ can be chosen arbitrarily close to $\frac{K}{K-1}$.

Proof We introduce the integers N_i and $n_i = n(N_i)$ satisfying for any *i*,

 $N_i < N_{i+1}, n_i < n_{i+1}, \text{ and } \forall N_{i-1} < N \le N_i, n(N) = n_i.$

We will prove that there are positive constants b' < a' in $(K^{-1}, 1)$ and there is n_i sufficiently large such that $N_i > a'.n_i$ and $N_j < b'.n_i$ for $0 \le j < i$. We then choose any b < a in (b', a'). One can check easily that for these large $n = n_i$ the result holds:

- We have $f^n(B_n(x)) \cap B(x, \mu_c^{N_i}) \neq \emptyset$ with $N_i > a'.n$, hence $f^n(B_n(x)) \cap B(x, \mu_c^{a'.n})$ is non-empty. By Lemma 7.7, the diameter of $f^n(B_n(x))$ is

bounded by $\sqrt{\lambda}_s^{n-N_i} \mu_c^{N_i}$ which is much smaller than $\mu_c^{a'.n}$. As a consequence $f^n(B_n(x))$ is contained in $B(x, \mu_c^{a.n})$.

- By definition of the sequence (N_j) , for any $m < n = n_i$, one has $f^m(B_m(x)) \cap B(x, \mu_c^{N_{i-1}+1}) = \emptyset$ and $b.n > b'.n+1 > N_{i-1}+1$, implying the second condition of the lemma.

Let us now prove the existence of the constants a' < b'. We denote by m_i the smallest integer such that

$$\forall m_i \leq m < n_i, \quad f^m(B_{n_i}(x)) \subset W.$$

By Lemma 7.6 if one chooses $\varepsilon > 0$ small and if N_i is large enough, one has

$$(1+\varepsilon).(n_i-m_i) \ge N_i.$$

Let us define

$$R = \limsup_{j \to +\infty} \frac{N_j}{n_j}.$$

By (7.2), *R* belongs to $[K^{-1}, 1]$.

For any *j* larger than a constant j_0 we have $\frac{N_j}{n_j} < (1 + \varepsilon)R$. For some *i* sufficiently large we also have $\frac{N_i}{n_i} > (1 - \varepsilon)R$. If j < i we have $n_j \le m_i \le n_i - (1 + \varepsilon)^{-1}N_i$ and so for $j_0 < j < i$ we have

$$N_j \le (1+\varepsilon)Rn_j \le (1+\varepsilon)R(n_i - (1+\varepsilon)^{-1}N_i) \le R[1 - (1-\varepsilon)R + \varepsilon]n_i.$$

Since *R* belongs to $[K^{-1}, 1]$, then $[1 - (1 - \varepsilon)R + \varepsilon] < (1 - \varepsilon)$ for ε small and therefore taking $a' = (1 - \varepsilon)R$ and $b' = R[1 - (1 - \varepsilon)R + \varepsilon]$ the result holds. To check that it also holds for $j < j_0$ it is enough to take *i* sufficiently large.

Observe that the quantity $\frac{a}{b}$ is close to $\frac{1-\varepsilon}{1-(1-\varepsilon)R+\varepsilon}$. Since $R \ge K^{-1}$, when ε goes to 0 the limit is larger or equal to $\frac{K}{K-1}$.

We can now conclude the proof of Lemma 7.8.

Proof of lemma 7.8 We fix *a*, *b* and a large integer *n* as in Lemma 7.10. By assumption $\alpha < (K - 1)^{-1}$ and $\frac{a}{b}$ can be chosen close to $\frac{K}{K-1}$. One can thus ensure that $1 + \alpha$ is smaller than a/b.

Let $D \subset W_{loc}^{ss}(x)$ be the smallest disc containing y. By construction it is contained in the ball $B_n(x)$, hence its image by f^n is contained in $B(x, \mu_c^{an})$. We consider a $C^{1+\alpha}$ -diffeomorphism φ supported in $B(x, \mu_c^{bn})$ which sends $f^n(D)$ into D and define $g = \varphi \circ f$. By construction the support of the perturbation g is disjoint from D and its n - 1 first iterates. **Claim** If $1 + \alpha < \inf(\frac{a}{b}, \alpha'_s)$, by choosing *n* large the diffeomorphism φ can be taken arbitrarily close to the identity in Diff^{1+ α}(*M*).

Proof Let us consider a $C^{1+\alpha}$ -chart $U \to \mathbb{R}^d$ of a neighborhood U of x such that x coincides with 0 and $W_{loc}^{ss}(x)$ coincides with the plane $\mathbb{R}^k \times \{0\}$, where $k = \dim(E^{ss})$. For n large, the plaque $W_{loc}^{ss}(f^n(x))$ is close to $W_{loc}^{ss}(x)$ and coincides in the chart with the graph of a map $\chi_0 : \mathbb{R}^k \to \mathbb{R}^{d-k}$. We introduce the map

$$(z_1, z_2) \mapsto (0, -\chi_0(z_1))$$

which is close to 0 in the $C^{1+\alpha}$ topology and satisfies $||v_0(0)|| \le e^{-an}$ by construction.

One can thus apply the Lemma 6.2 in order to build a map $v : \mathbb{R}^d \to \mathbb{R}^{d-k}$ which coincides with v_0 on the ball $B(0, e^{-an})$ and with 0 outside $B(0, e^{-bn})$. The map $\varphi : (z_1, z_2) \mapsto (z_1, z_2 - v(z_1, z_2))$ is the announced diffeomorphism. In order to prove that φ is close to the identity in Diff^{1+ α}(M), one has to check that $e^{(1+\alpha)bn} \sup_{B(0,e^{-bn})} ||v_0||$ is small.

Since $\alpha < \alpha'_s$, by Lemma 7.4 we have

$$||Dv_0(0)|| \le C ||v_0(0)||^{\alpha} \le C e^{-\alpha an}$$

Since v_0 is close to the identity in Diff^{1+ α}, there exists an arbitrarily small constant $\varepsilon > 0$ such that

$$\sup_{B(0,e^{-bn})} \|Dv_0\| \le \|Dv_0(0)\| + \varepsilon e^{-\alpha bn} \le 2\varepsilon e^{-\alpha bn}$$

This gives

$$\sup_{B(0,e^{-bn})} \|v_0\| \le \|v_0(0)\| + e^{-bn} \sup_{B(0,e^{-bn})} \|Dv_0\| \le e^{-an} + 2\varepsilon e^{-(1+\alpha)bn}$$

Since $a > (1 + \alpha)b$, this shows that $e^{(1+\alpha)bn} \sup_{B(0,e^{-bn})} ||v_0||$ is small when *n* is large.

The previous claim and Remark 1.4 imply that g is $C^{1+\alpha}$ -close to f. To continue with the proof of Lemma 7.8, we note that the map $\varphi \circ f^n$ is a contraction on D, hence the diffeomorphism g has a *n*-periodic point q whose strong stable manifold contains D. Since the backward orbit of $W^u_{loc}(p_y)$ is disjoint from the support of the perturbation, the manifolds $W^{ss}(q)$ and $W^u_{loc}(p_{y,g})$ intersect.

In particular $W^{s}(q)$ and $W^{u}_{loc}(p_{y,g})$ have a transverse intersection. On the other hand the orbit of q has a point close to p_x , hence $W^{s}(p_x)$ and $W^{u}(q)$

have a transverse intersection. One deduces that q is homoclinically related to the orbits of $p_{x,g}$ and $p_{y,g}$. This concludes the proof of Lemma 7.8.

7.5 Slow returns: proof of Lemma 7.9

Let us fix a $C^{1+\alpha}$ plaque \mathcal{D} at x which is tangent to $E_x^c + E_x^u$ and contains the manifold $W_{loc}^u(p_x)$ for f. For diffeomorphisms g close to f we will consider the strong stable holonomy Π_g^{ss} to \mathcal{D} .

Under condition (7.3), we are going to get a perturbation g of f such that $\Pi_{g}^{ss}(x_g) \neq \Pi_{g}^{ss}(y_g)$, proving that $W_{loc}^{ss}(x_g)$ and $W_{loc}^{ss}(y_g)$ are disjoint. Since x_g, y_g belong to a same center stable plaque W_{g,y_g}^{cs} , the projections $\Pi_{g}^{ss}(x_g), \Pi_{g}^{ss}(y_g)$ are contained in a C^1 -curve of \mathcal{D} that is tangent to a center cone field. Moreover, one will be able to choose the perturbation to satisfy either $x_g \in W_{g,y_g}^{cs,+}$ or $x_g \in W_{g,y_g}^{cs,-}$.

Description of the perturbation We recall that we have fixed a large integer $N \ge 1$ and that V denotes the ball $B(x, \mu_c^N)$.

Let us fix two small constants $\hat{r} = \frac{1}{2}\mu_c^N$ and $r < \hat{r}$ in (0, 1). We perform the perturbation g of f in the ball $B(f^{-1}(x), \hat{r})$, in such a way that $W_{loc}^u(p_x)$ is still contained in \mathcal{D} and the distance between $x = f(f^{-1}(x))$ and $g(f^{-1}(x))$ is r along the center coordinate. This can be realized by a small perturbation of f in Diff¹(M) provided \hat{r} and r/\hat{r} are large enough. Moreover one can require that the C^0 size of the perturbation is equal to r.

Later, in item 7, we explain how the perturbation can be adapted to be $C^{1+\alpha}$ -small. Note that the point x can be pushed to $g(f^{-1}(x))$ along E_x^c in any of the two center directions at x.

To get the conclusion, we choose a small constant $\varepsilon > 0$ (independent from *N*) and show that the distances $d(\prod_{g}^{ss}(y_g), x)$ and $d(x_g, g(f^{-1}(x)))$ are smaller than $\varepsilon .r$, which is much smaller than $d(x, g(f^{-1}(x)))$.

1. Estimating $d(y_g, y)$. Observe that y_g does not necessarily coincide with y since the forward orbit of y may intersect the region of perturbation. However by Lemma 4.6 the point y_g still belongs to the local unstable manifold of $p_{y,g} = p_{y,f}$ which coincides for f and g. We will consider the distance *dist* along the unstable plaques (which is locally comparable in a uniform way to the distance in the ambient space). We also introduce a constant $C \gg \frac{1}{\lambda_u - 1}$ independent from N.

Lemma 7.11 If for some positive integer m the two points $f^m(y)$, $g^m(y_g)$ belong to a same unstable plaque, then their distance satisfies dist $(f^m(y), g^m(y_g)) < C.r.$

Proof Let us assume by contradiction that the estimate does not hold. Observe that the distance by the action of f growth by a factor λ_u and the C^0 distance

between *f* and *g* is at most *r*, which is much smaller than *C.r.* One deduces that the points $f^{m+1}(y)$, $g^{m+1}(y_g)$ still belong to a same unstable plaque. Denoting $\gamma = \frac{\lambda_u C - 1}{C} > 1$, their distance now satisfy

$$dist(f^{m+1}(y), g^{m+1}(y_g)) > \lambda_u \, dist(f^m(y), g^m(y_g)) - r > (\lambda_u - C^{-1}) \, dist(f^m(y), g^m(y_g)) = \gamma . dist(f^m(y), g^m(y_g)).$$

Therefore after k iterates the distance become larger than $\gamma^k.C.r$ and so increasing to infinity. This is a contradiction with the fact y_g is a continuation of y.

Lemma 7.12 The n(N) first iterates of y and y_g coincide for f and for g.

Proof Since *y* belongs to the dynamical balls $B_n(x)$, the segment of orbit $(y, \ldots, f^{n(N)}(y))$ is also a segment of orbit for *g*. Let us consider the first integer $m \ge 1$ such that $g^m(y_g) = f^m(y_g)$ enters in the region of perturbation and let us assume by contradiction that m < n(N).

As for y, y_g , one knows that $f^m(y_g)$ and $f^m(y)$ belong to a same unstable plaque: by Lemma 7.11 they are at distance smaller than *C.r.* If *r* has been chosen small enough one has $C.r < \frac{1}{2}\mu_c^N = \hat{r}$. By definition of *m* one also has $d(f^m(y_g), x) < \hat{r} = \frac{1}{2}\mu_c^N$. As a consequence $f^m(y)$ belongs to *V*, hence $m \ge n(N)$. This contradicts our assumption. This shows that the orbit $(y_g, \ldots, g^{n(N)}(y_g))$ coincides for *f* and for *g*.

Since y, y_g belong to an unstable plaque, and since by Lemma 7.12 their n(N) first iterates are the same by f and by g, the points $f^{n(N)}(y)$ and $g^{n(N)}(y_g)$ belong to a same unstable plaque and by Lemma 7.11, their distance is smaller than *C.r.* For any $0 \le m \le n(N)$ we obtain

$$d(g^{m}(y_{g}), f^{m}(y)) < \lambda_{u}^{m-n(N)}C.r.$$
 (7.4)

2. Estimating $d(x_g, g(f^{-1}(x)))$. Arguing as in Lemma 7.11, one shows that for any positive integer *m*, if the two points $f^m(x), g^m(x_g)$ belong to a same unstable plaque, then their distance satisfy $dist(f^m(x), g^m(x_g)) < Cr$.

Let us denote by $\lambda' > 1$ a lower bound for the domination between the bundles E^c and E^u and consider two large constants $k \ll \ell$ (independent from N) such that $\lambda_u^{\ell} (\lambda')^{-k} > C$. If N has been chosen large, the ℓ first iterates of $x, x_g, g(f^{-1}(x))$ are the same by f and by g. Let us assume by contradiction that the distance $dist(g(f^{-1}(x)), x_g)$ inside $W_{loc}^u(p_{x,g})$ is larger than $(\lambda')^{-k} \cdot r$. Since the distance between x and $g(f^{-1}(x))$ in the center direction is equal to r, one deduces that the distance from $f^{\ell}(g(f^{-1}(x)))$ to $f^{\ell}(x_g)$ is much larger than its distance to $f^{\ell}(x)$. In particular $f^{\ell}(x)$ and $f^{\ell}(x_g)$ are contained in a

same unstable plaque and by our choice of k, ℓ , their distance is larger than *C*.*r*, which is a contradiction. Consequently

$$dist(g(f^{-1}(x)), x_g) < (\lambda')^{-k}.r.$$

Taking *k* large enough, one has $d(g(f^{-1}(x), x_g) < \varepsilon .r$ as wanted.

3. Estimating $d(\Pi_{f}^{ss}(y_g), \Pi_{f}^{ss}(y))$. Since y_g belongs to the unstable manifold $W_{loc}^{u}(y)$ for f, one can introduce some fake holonomies $\widehat{\Pi_{f}^{ss}}(y_g)$, $\widehat{\Pi_{f}^{ss}}(y) = \Pi_{f}^{ss}(y)$ for f. By (7.4) and Lemma 7.3, one gets

$$d(\widehat{\Pi_f^{ss}}(y_g), \Pi_f^{ss}(y)) < d(y, y_g)^{\alpha_s} < [\lambda_u^{-n(N)}C.r]^{\alpha_s}$$

5. Estimating $d(\Pi_g^{ss}(y_g), \Pi_f^{ss}(y_g))$. As before we first compare the iterates of *f* and *g*.

Lemma 7.13 The $\chi .n(N)$ first iterates of y_g , $\Pi_g^{ss}(y_g)$ and $\widehat{\Pi_f^{ss}}(y_g)$ coincide for f and for g, where $\chi = \frac{\log \lambda_u}{\log \lambda_u + \log \|Df_0^{-1}\|}$.

Proof By Lemma 7.12 we already know that the n(N) first iterates of y_g under f and g coincide. Since $\chi \in (0, 1)$ and from the estimate (7.4), the points y and y_g do not separate by f during the time $\chi .n(N)$ and by definition of the fake holonomies, the $\chi .n(N)$ first iterates of the points $\widehat{\Pi_f^{ss}}(y_g)$ and y_g remain in a same strong stable plaque.

From (7.4) and the definition of χ , we also have that for $0 \le m \le \chi . n(N)$,

$$d(f^{m}(y_{g}), f^{m}(y)) < \lambda_{u}^{-n(N)+m} . C.r < \|Df_{0}^{-1}\|^{-m} < \frac{1}{3}\rho^{m-k_{0}} . \prod_{\ell=0}^{m-1} \|Df_{|E^{ss}}(f^{\ell}(x))\|.$$
(7.5)

With (7.1), this shows that y_g belongs to the dynamical ball $B_{\chi.n(N)}(x)$.

We will prove by induction on $m \le \chi . n(N)$ that $\prod_g^{ss}(y_g)$ and $\prod_f^{ss}(y_g)$ by f also belong to the dynamical ball $B_m(x)$. This will imply that their *m*th iterates by f and g coincide and conclude the proof of the lemma.

Let us choose $\eta > 0$ small and $m_0 \ge 0$ large. If N has been chosen large enough, the point y_g is close to y and the points $\Pi_g^{ss}(y_g)$ and $\widehat{\Pi_f^{ss}}(y_g)$ are close to x; as a consequence, the three points belong to the dynamical balls $B_m(x)$ with $0 \le m \le m_0$. When m is larger than m_0 , the diameter of $f^{m-1}(B_{m-1}(x))$ is small, hence

$$\begin{aligned} &d(f^{m}(\Pi_{g}^{ss}(y_{g})), f^{m}(y_{g})) \leq e^{\eta} . \|Df_{|E^{ss}}(f^{m-1}(x))\| . d(f^{m-1}(\Pi_{g}^{ss}(y_{g})), f^{m-1}(y_{g})), \\ &d(f^{m}(\widehat{\Pi_{f}^{ss}}(y_{g})), f^{m}(y_{g})) \leq e^{\eta} . \|Df_{|E^{ss}}(f^{m-1}(x))\| . d(f^{m-1}(\widehat{\Pi_{f}^{ss}}(y_{g})), f^{m-1}(y_{g})). \end{aligned}$$

With (7.5), (7.1), this gives the required estimate and gives the conclusion. \Box

Since the points $\Pi_g^{ss}(y_g)$, $\widehat{\Pi_f^{ss}}(y_g)$ belong to a same center unstable plaque and since their $\chi.n(N)$ first iterates by f remain close, one deduces that for any $0 \le m \le \chi.n(N)$, the points $f^m(\Pi_g^{ss}(y_g))$ and $\widehat{f^m(\Pi_f^{ss}(y_g))}$ are still contained in a center unstable plaque, whereas the pairs of point $f^m(\Pi_g^{ss}(y_g))$, $f^m(y_g)$ and $\widehat{f^m(\Pi_f^{ss}(y_g))}$, $f^m(y_g)$ are contained in strong-stable plaques. This shows that

$$d(\Pi_g^{ss}(y_g), \widehat{\Pi_f^{ss}}(y_g)) < \lambda^{-\chi.n(N)},$$

where $\lambda > 1$ is the lower bound for the domination between the bundles E^{ss} and $E^c \oplus E^u$.

6. Estimating $d(\prod_{g}^{ss}(y_g), x)$. From the estimates we obtained, we get

$$dist(\Pi_g^{ss}(y_g), x) < d(\Pi_g^{ss}(y_g), \widehat{\Pi_f^{ss}}(y_g)) + d(\widehat{\Pi_f^{ss}}(y_g), \Pi_f^{ss}(y)) < \lambda^{-\chi.n(N)} + [\lambda_u^{-n(N)}C.r]^{\alpha_s}.$$

In order to conclude, the perturbation should thus satisfies:

$$\lambda^{-\chi.n(N)} + [\lambda_u^{-n(N)}C.r]^{\alpha_s} < \varepsilon.r.$$

Since χ , α_s , *C*, ε are constants independent from *N*, this inequality holds if *N* large enough and the following are satisfied:

$$\alpha_s(n(N)\log\lambda_u + |\log r|) > |\log r| + c,$$

$$n(N)\log\lambda > |\log r| + c,$$

where c > 0 is independent from N.

From the definition of \hat{r} and since n(N) > K.N, one gets the following condition

$$|\log r| < B. |\log \hat{r}| - c, \tag{7.6}$$

where

$$B = \inf\left(\chi \log \lambda, \frac{\alpha_s}{1 - \alpha_s} \log \lambda_u\right) \frac{K}{|\log \mu_c|}.$$

Note that by our choice of K, the factor B is larger than 1.

Deringer

7. Realization of the $C^{1+\alpha}$ **perturbation.** By Lemma 6.2, in order to be able to realize a $C^{1+\alpha}$ perturbation supported on a ball of radius \hat{r} such that $d(g(f^{-1}(x)), x) = r$, one has to check that for some $A > \alpha$ one can choose r, \hat{r} arbitrarily small satisfying

$$|\log r| > (1+A)|\log \hat{r}|.$$
 (7.7)

Note that this also implies the estimate $C.r < \hat{r} = \frac{1}{2}\mu_c^N$ that we used in paragraph 1.

By our choice of *K*, both conditions (7.6) and (7.7) can be realized simultaneously provided $1 + \alpha$ is smaller than *B*.

8 Structure in the center stable leaves

In this section we prove Theorem 7 on the geometry of chain-hyperbolic classes. It is used in the proof of Theorems 8 and 11. As a consequence (see Proposition 8.16), for some chain-hyperbolic classes, one can replace the plaques W_x^{cs} by submanifolds V_x whose boundaries are disjoint from H(p).

In the whole section, H(p) is a chain-recurrence class with a dominated splitting $E^{ss} \oplus E_1^c \oplus E_2^c$ such that $E^{cs} := (E^{ss} \oplus E_1^c)$ and $E^{cu} := E_2^c$ are thin trapped by f and f^{-1} respectively, and such that E_1^c, E_2^c are onedimensional. We assume moreover that for each periodic point $q \in H(p)$, the set $W^{ss}(q) \setminus \{q\}$ is disjoint from H(p).

8.1 Geometry of connected compact sets

One can obtain connected compact sets as limit of ε -chains, i.e. finite sets $\{x_0, \ldots, x_m\}$ such that $d(x_i, x_{i+1}) < \varepsilon$ for each $0 \le i < m$. This idea is used to prove the following lemma.

Lemma 8.1 For any $n \ge 1$, any metric on \mathbb{R}^n which induces the standard topology, any closed connected set $K \subset \mathbb{R}^n$, any point $x \in K$ and any $0 \le D \le Diam(K)$, there exists a compact connected set $K(D) \subset K$ containing x and whose diameter is equal to D.

Proof For $\varepsilon > 0$, one can choose a finite set $X_{\varepsilon} = \{x_0, x_1, \dots, x_m\} \subset K$ such that

- x belongs to X_{ε} ;
- for each $0 \le i < m$, the open balls $B(x_i, \varepsilon)$ and $B(x_{i+1}, \varepsilon)$ intersect;
- the diameter of X_{ε} belongs to $[D, D + 2\varepsilon]$.

Let K_{ε} be the closed ε -neighborhood of X_{ε} . It is a connected compact set contained in the ε -neighborhood of K. Up to considering a subsequence, (K_{ε})

converges for the Hausdorff topology towards a compact set K(D) which contains *x*, is connected and has diameter *D* as required.

Recall that for $x \in H(p)$, the submanifold $W^{ss}(x)$ is diffeomorphic to \mathbb{R}^{d-2} , where $d = \dim(M)$.

Lemma 8.2 Consider a sequence (z_n) in H(p) which converges to a point z and for each n a compact connected set $C_n \subset W^{ss}(z_n) \cap H(p)$ which converges for the Hausdorff topology in M towards a (compact connected) set $C \subset W^{ss}(z) \cap H(p)$. Then the restriction of the intrinsic distance of $W^{ss}(z_n)$ to the set C_n converges towards the intrinsic distance of W^{ss}_z to C.

Proof Let *U* be a bounded neighborhood of *C* inside $W^{ss}(z)$ which is diffeomorphic to \mathbb{R}^{d-2} .

For z_n close to z, there exists an open set $U_n \subset W_{z_n}^{ss}$, containing z_n , diffeomorphic to \mathbb{R}^{d-2} and which is close to U for the C^1 -topology on immersions of \mathbb{R}^{d-2} . In particular, U and U_n are diffeomorphic by a map whose Lipschitz constant is arbitrarily close to 1. Since C_n is connected and contains z_n , it is included in U_n . This gives the conclusion.

8.2 Structure in the strong stable leaves

We are aimed first to prove total discontinuity in the strong stable leaves.

Proposition 8.3 Let f be a diffeomorphism and H(p) be a chain-hyperbolic class satisfying the assumptions of Theorem 7. If for any periodic point $q \in H(p)$ the set $W^{ss}(q) \setminus \{q\}$ is disjoint from H(p), then, for each $x \in H(p)$, the set $W^{ss}_{loc}(x) \cap H(p)$ is totally disconnected.

At any points, one considers the plaques $\mathcal{W}_x^{cu} \subset f(\mathcal{W}_{f^{-1}(x)}^{cu})$. We choose the plaques \mathcal{W}^{cs} , \mathcal{W}^{cu} with a diameter small enough so that for each $x, y \in H(p)$ the intersection $\mathcal{W}_x^{cs} \cap f(\mathcal{W}_y^{cu})$ is transverse and contains at most one point (which belongs to H(p) by Lemma 3.12).

For this proof we will endow H(p) with the *center-stable topology*: two points $x, y \in H(p)$ are close if the distance d(x, y) is small and $x \in W_y^{cs}$ (or equivalently $y \in W_x^{cs}$ by Lemma 3.2). The *center-stable distance* on H(p) is the distance between x and y inside W_x^{cs} .

Since \mathcal{W}^{cs} is trapped, $W^{ss}(x) \cap \mathcal{W}^{cs}_x$ is contained inside $W^{ss}_{loc}(x)$ and the center-stable topology induces on $W^{ss}(x) \cap H(p)$ the intrinsic topology of $W^{ss}(x)$.

If $x_0, y_0 \in H(p)$ satisfy $y_0 \in W_{x_0}^{cu}$, one can define the local holonomy map Π^{cu} from a neighborhood of x_0 in $H(p) \cap W_{x_0}^{cs}$ to $W_{y_0}^{cs}$ the image $\Pi^{cu}(z)$ is the intersection between W_z^{cu} and $W_{y_0}^{cs}$. The next definition extends globally this holonomy map to a larger set by following continuously the pairs $(z, \Pi^{cu}(z))$.

Since a stable leaf may intersect a plaque of W^{cu} in several points, the global holonomy may be multivalued.

Global holonomy A global holonomy along the plaques W^{cu} is a closed connected set $\Delta \subset H(p) \times H(p)$ (endowed with the product center-stable topologies) such that for any $(x, y) \in \Delta$ one has $y \in \overline{W_x^{cu}}$ and $x \in \overline{W_y^{cu}}$. The sets $\pi_1(\Delta)$ and $\pi_2(\Delta)$ denote the projections on the first and the second factors.

The following lemma allows to extend global holonomies from a connected set contained in a center-stable leaf.

Lemma 8.4 Let Δ_0 be a global holonomy along the center-unstable plaques, and $C \subset H(p)$ be a set which is closed and connected for the center-stable topology and which contains $\pi_1(\Delta_0)$.

Then, there exists a global holonomy Δ along the center-unstable plaques containing Δ_0 , such that $\pi_1(\Delta) \subset C$ and satisfying one of the following cases.

1. $\pi_1(\Delta) = C;$ 2. Δ is non-compact; 3. there exists $(x, y) \in \Delta$ such that $y \in \overline{\mathcal{W}_x^{cu}} \setminus \mathcal{W}_x^{cu}$ or $x \in \overline{\mathcal{W}_y^{cu}} \setminus \mathcal{W}_y^{cu}.$

Proof If $\{\Delta_n\}$ is a family of global holonomies along the center-unstable plaques that is totally ordered by the inclusion, then the closure of the union $\overline{\bigcup_n \Delta_n}$ is also a global holonomy. By Zorn's lemma one deduces that there exists a global holonomy Δ containing Δ_0 , satisfying $\pi_1(\Delta) \subset C$ and maximal with these properties for the inclusion. We prove by contradiction that Δ satisfies one of the properties above. We fix a pair $(x_0, y_0) \in \Delta_0$.

If $\pi_1(\Delta) \neq C$, then there exists $r_1 > 0$ and for each $\varepsilon_1 > 0$ there exists a sequence (x_0, \ldots, x_s) in *C* such that

- for each $0 < i \leq s$, the points x_{i-1}, x_i are at distance less than ε_1 and $x_i \in B^{cs}(x_{i-1})$;
- the point x_s and the set $\pi_1(\Delta)$ are at distance exactly r_1 inside $\mathcal{W}_{x_s}^{cs}$.

If Δ does not satisfies the items 2) or 3), then for any $(x, y) \in H(p) \times H(p)$ close to Δ and any $x' \in H(p)$ close x (for the center-stable topology), $B^{cs}(y)$ meets $\mathcal{W}_{x'}^{cu}$ at a point $y' \in H(p)$ which also satisfies $x' \in \mathcal{W}_{y'}^{cu}$.

This allows to build inductively a sequence (y_0, \ldots, y_ℓ) for some $0 \le \ell \le s$ and associated to (x_0, \ldots, x_ℓ) such that, for each *i*, the pair (x_i, y_i) is at a small distance from (x_{i-1}, y_{i-1}) for the center-stable distance.

More precisely, there exists r > 0 and for each $\varepsilon > 0$ there exists a sequence $(x_0, y_0), \ldots, (x_\ell, y_\ell)$ such that for the product center-stable distance on $H(p) \times H(p)$ the following holds:

- for each $0 < i \leq \ell$, one has $x_i \in \mathcal{W}_{y_i}^{cu}$ and $y_i \in \mathcal{W}_{x_i}^{cu}$;
- for each $0 < i \le \ell$, the pairs (x_{i-1}, y_{i-1}) and (x_i, y_i) are at distance less than ε ;
- the pair (x_{ℓ}, y_{ℓ}) and the set Δ are at distance exactly *r*.

When ε goes to 0 and up to consider a subsequence, the set $\Delta \cup \{(x_0, y_0), \ldots, (x_\ell, y_\ell)\}$ converges for the Hausdorff distance towards a compact connected set Δ' which is a global holonomy, strictly contains Δ and satisfies $\pi_1(\Delta') \subset C$. This contradicts the maximality of Δ and proves the lemma.

Using that for periodic points $q \in H(q)$ the set $W^{ss}(q) \setminus \{q\}$ is disjoint from H(p), we deduce that in the construction of Lemma 8.4 the strong stable leaves are preserved under the global holonomy. More precisely we have:

Addendum 8.5 In the case each set C and $\pi_2(\Delta_0)$ is contained in a strong stable leaf, one can ensure furthermore that $\pi_2(\Delta)$ is also contained in a strong stable leaf.

Proof We repeat the proof of Lemma 8.4 requiring furthermore that the projection $\pi_2(\Delta)$ of the global holonomies are contained in the strong stable leaf $W^{ss}(y_0)$. Indeed if $\{\Delta_n\}$ is totally ordered family of such global holonomies, then the closure of the union $\overline{\bigcup_n \Delta_n}$ projects in $W^{ss}(y_0)$ by π_2 : this is due to the choice of the center-stable topology.

Let us consider a maximal global holonomy Δ satisfying $\pi_2(\Delta) \subset W^{ss}(y_0)$ and given by Zorn's lemma. Assume by contradiction that Δ does not satisfies the three items of Lemma 8.4. In particular, it is compact and one may fix $(x, y) \in \Delta$ and an $n \ge 1$ such that $f^n(\pi_2(\Delta))$ is contained in $W^{cs}_{f^n(y_0)}$. One repeats the same construction as above and builds a global holonomy Δ' that strictly contains Δ . If $\pi_2(\Delta')$ is contained in $W^{ss}(y_0)$, one has contradicted the maximality of Δ . One will thus assume that the set $f^n(\pi_2(\Delta')) \subset W^{cs}_{f^n(y_0)}$ is not contained in a strong stable leaf. Since it is connected, it contains a point z such that both local components of $W^{cs}_z \setminus W^{ss}_{loc}(z)$ at z meet $f^n(\pi_2(\Delta'))$. If one considers a hyperbolic periodic orbit O homoclinically related to phaving a point q_0 close to z, the local holonomy Π^{cu} along the plaques of $W^{cu}_{q_0}$ allows to project $f^n(\pi_2(\Delta'))$ on a connected compact subset of $W^{cs}_{q_0}$ which meets $W^{ss}(q_0)$. Since $W^{ss}(q_0) \setminus \{q_0\}$ is disjoint from H(p), one deduces that the projection contains q_0 . Consequently the unstable manifold $W^u(q) \setminus \{q\}$ of some point $q \in O$ meets C at some point x.

By Lemma 8.1 applied to *C* and since E^{ss} is uniformly contracting, there exists $\varepsilon > 0$ such that any backward iterate $x_{-n} = f^{-n}(x)$ is contained in a connected compact set $C_{-n} \subset W_{loc}^{ss}(x_{-n}) \cap H(p) \cap f^{-n}(C)$ which has a radius equal to ε . Since *x* belongs to the unstable set of some point $f^k(q)$ in the orbit of *q*, the backward iterates of *x* and *q* become arbitrarily close. Let

 τ be the period of q. One gets that the projection $\Pi^{cu}(C_{-n\tau})$ by holonomy on \mathcal{W}_q^{cs} converges to a compact connected set contained in $W_{loc}^{ss}(q)$ with diameter equal to ε . This contradicts our assumption that $W^{ss}(q) \setminus \{q\}$ is disjoint from H(p). In all the cases we have found a contradiction and the lemma is proved.

Triple holonomy The previous results on holonomies extend to connected set of triples.

Lemma 8.6 Let Δ be a global holonomy along the center-unstable plaques, (x_0, y_0) be a pair in Δ and $z_0 \in H(p)$ be a point which belong to the connected component of $\overline{W_{x_0}^{cu}} \cap \overline{W_{y_0}^{cu}}$ bounded by x_0 and y_0 . Then there exists a set $X \subset H(p) \times H(p) \times H(p)$ containing (x_0, y_0, z_0) such that

- *X* is closed and connected for the center-stable topology,
- for each triple $(x, y, z) \in X$ one has $(x, y) \in \Delta$ and $z \in \overline{\mathcal{W}_{x_0}^{cu}} \cap \overline{\mathcal{W}_{v_0}^{cu}}$,
- one of the two following cases holds:
 - 1. the set of pairs (x, y) for $(x, y, z) \in X$ coincides with Δ ,
 - 2. X is non-compact.

Moreover if $\pi_1(\Delta)$ *and* $\pi_2(\Delta)$ *are contained in strong stable leaves, then the same holds for* $\pi_3(X)$ *.*

Proof The proof is the same as for Lemma 8.4 and addendum 8.5 but the third case of Lemma 8.4 has not to be considered since for all the triples $(x, y, z) \in X$, the point *z* belongs to the connected component of $\overline{W_x^{cu}} \cap \overline{W_y^{cu}}$ bounded by *x* and *y* and its distance to *x* and *z* is thus controlled.

Remark 8.7 If one projects the set X obtained in Lemma 8.6 on any pair of coordinates, for instance as $\pi_{1,3}(X) = \{(x, z), (x, y, z) \in X\}$, one gets a set which is connected. Hence the closure of $\pi_{1,3}(X)$ for the center-stable topology is a global holonomy.

Non compact holonomy We now build unbounded holonomies.

Lemma 8.8 If for some $x \in H(p)$ the set $W^{ss}(x) \cap H(p)$ is not totally disconnected, then there exists a global holonomy Δ along the center-unstable plaques which is non-compact, non trivial (i.e. there exists $(x_0, y_0) \in \Delta$ such that $x_0 \neq y_0$) and such that both $\pi_1(\Delta)$ and $\pi_2(\Delta)$ are contained in strong stables leaves.

Proof One considers a non trivial compact connected set $\Gamma \subset H(p)$ contained in some strong stable leaf and the accumulation set Λ of the backward iterates $f^{-n}(\Gamma)$ (which is invariant by f). The uniform expansion along E^{ss} and the Lemmas 8.1 and 8.2 above imply that for any $x_0 \in \Lambda$ the strong stable leaf $W^{ss}(x_0)$, contains a closed connected set $C_0 \subset \Lambda$ which is not compact and contains x_0 . There exist some points $y_0 \in H(p)$ distinct from x_0 such that $x_0 \in W_{y_0}^{cs}$ and $y_0 \in W_{x_0}^{cs}$ hold. Indeed, x_0 is accumulated by periodic points $q \in H(p)$ whose period is arbitrarily large. Consequently the sets W_q^{cs} are pairwise disjoint. Hence, there exists q close to x_0 whose plaque W_q^{cs} intersects $W_{x_0}^{cu}$ at a point y_0 which belongs to $H(p) \setminus \{x_0\}$ from Lemma 3.12.

Assuming that the conclusion of the lemma does not hold one builds a sequence of compact holonomies (Δ_n) such that $\pi_1(\Delta_n)$ is contained in Λ , both $\pi_1(\Delta_n)$, $\pi_2(\Delta_n)$ are contained in strong stable leaves, and the diameter of $\pi_1(\Delta)$ in the strong stable leaf goes to infinity with *n*. The holonomy Δ_0 is just the initial pair (x_0 , y_0). One constructs Δ_{n+1} from Δ_n in the following way.

In the strong stable leaf that contains $\pi_1(\Delta_n)$, one considers a closed noncompact connected set $C_n \subset \Lambda$. One then applies Lemma 8.4 and its addendum 8.5 and finds a global holonomy $\Delta'_n \supset \Delta_n$ such that again $\pi_1(\Delta'_n)$ is contained in C_n and both $\pi_1(\Delta'_n)$, $\pi_2(\Delta'_n)$ are contained in strong stable leaves. By assumption Δ'_n is compact and in particular $\pi_1(\Delta'_n)$ is strictly contained inside C_n . As a consequence there exists $(x'_n, y'_n) \in \Delta'_n$ such that $x'_n \in \overline{W_{y'_n}^{cu}} \setminus W_{y'_n}^{cu}$ or $y_n \in \overline{W_{x'_n}^{cu}} \setminus W_{x'_n}^{cu}$. Using the fact that for each $x \in H(p)$ we have

$$f^{-1}(\overline{\mathcal{W}_x^{cu}}) \subset \mathcal{W}_{f^{-1}(x)}^{cu},$$

the set of images $(f^{-1}(x), f^{-1}(y))$ for $(x, y) \in \Delta'_n$ is still a compact global holonomy: this is Δ_{n+1} . We also define $(x_{n+1}, y_{n+1}) = (f^{-1}(x_n), f^{-1}(y_n))$.

By construction $\pi_1(\Delta_1)$ is a non-trivial compact connected set. Since E^{ss} is uniformly contracted, the projection $\pi_1(\Delta_n)$, which contains $f^{-n}(\pi_1(\Delta_1))$, has a diameter (for the distance inside $W^{ss}(x_n)$) which increases exponentially. This ends the construction of the sequence (Δ_n) .

Up to considering a subsequence, one can assume that the sequence (x_n, y_n) converges towards a pair $(x, y) \in H(p) \times H(p)$ for the classical topology on M. By construction x_n, y_n are at a bounded distance, hence x and y are distinct.

For each *n*, one endows $W^{ss}(x_n) \times W^{ss}(y_n)$ with the supremum distance between the intrinsic distances inside $W^{ss}(x_n)$ and $W^{ss}(y_n)$. Let us fix D > 0. By Lemma 8.1, for each *n* large one can find a compact connected set Δ_n^D contained in Δ_n of diameter *D* and containing (x_n, y_n) . One can assume that the sequence (Δ_n^D) converges for the Hausdorff topology towards a compact connected set $\Delta^D \subset W^{ss}(x) \times W^{ss}(y)$. By Lemma 8.2, this set has diameter *D*. Now the closure of the union of the Δ^D over *D* is a global holonomy which is non-compact and whose projections by π_1, π_2 are both contained in strong stable leaves.

Unbounded projections of holonomies Non-compact holonomies allow to obtain non-compact connected sets inside strong stable leaves.

Lemma 8.9 Let Δ be a non-compact holonomy such that $\pi_1(\Delta), \pi_2(\Delta)$ are contained in strong stable leaves. Then the closure of $\pi_1(\Delta)$ for the center stable topology is non-compact (in the center stable topology).

Proof First notice that one can replace Δ by $f^{-1}(\Delta)$. By the trapping of the center-unstable plaques this allows to have $x \in W_y^{cu}$ and $y \in W_x^{cu}$ for each $(x, y) \in \Delta$ and to work with the plaques of the family W^{cu} . The set of pairs $(x, y) \in \Delta$ such that x = y is closed. By the choice of the center-stable topology it is also open. Hence two cases occurs: either x = y for each $(x, y) \in \Delta$ and $\pi_1(\Delta) = \pi_2(\Delta)$ is non-compact; or for each $(x, y) \in \Delta$, we denote by [x, y] the closed segment of W_x^{cu} bounded by x, y.

Let us assume by contradiction that the closure of $\pi_1(\Delta)$ is compact. One can find a finite collection of points $\mathcal{X} = \{x_j\} \subset \pi_1(\Delta)$ which satisfies that for any $x \in \pi_1(\Delta)$ there exists x_j such that

- x belongs to $B^{cs}(x_i)$;
- for any $y, z \in H(p) \cap \mathcal{W}_x^{cu}$ such that $(x, y) \in \Delta$ and $z \in [x, y]$, the plaque $\mathcal{W}_{x_i}^{cu}$ intersects $B^{cs}(z)$.

In the following we will consider holonomies D with $\pi_1(D) \subset \pi_1(\Delta)$ and we introduce the set of points $x_i \in \mathcal{X}$ that are "avoided" by D:

$$\mathcal{P}(D) = \{x_j \in \mathcal{X}, \ \forall (x, y) \in D, \ \forall z \in [x, y] \cap H(p), \\ x \notin \mathcal{W}_{x_i}^{cs} \text{ or } B^{cs}(z) \cap \mathcal{W}_{x_i}^{cu} = \emptyset\}.$$

Since the closure of $\pi_1(\Delta)$ is compact and Δ is not, one can find $x_i \in \mathcal{X}$ with the following property.

(****) There exists $(x', y'), (x'', y'') \in \Delta$ with $x', x'' \in \mathcal{W}_{x_i}^{cs}$ such that

- for each $z \in ([x', y'] \cup [x'', y'']) \cap H(p)$, the plaque \mathcal{W}_z^{cs} intersects $\mathcal{W}_{x_i}^{cu}, \mathcal{W}_{x'}^{cu}, \mathcal{W}_{x''}^{cu}$;
- $-\mathcal{W}_{v'}^{cs}$ and $\mathcal{W}_{v''}^{cs}$ intersect $\mathcal{W}_{x_i}^{cu}$ in two distinct points.

Note that in particular the plaques $\mathcal{W}_{y'}^{cs}$ and $\mathcal{W}_{y''}^{cs}$ are disjoint. This allows us to build a compact holonomy $D \subset \Delta$ which "almost fails" to be a graph above its first projection.

Claim 8.10 *There exists a compact holonomy D having the following properties:*

- 1. $\pi_1(D) \subset \pi_1(\Delta)$; $\pi_2(D)$ is contained in a strong stable leaf;
- 2. D is a continuous graph over its first factor;
- 3. there is $x_i \in \mathcal{P}(D)$ satisfying (****).

Proof Let us first notice that since Δ is non-compact it contains compact holonomies Δ' with arbitrarily large diameter by Lemma 8.1. One can thus assume that for such a compact holonomy Δ' , there exists x_i and two pairs $(x', y'), (x'', y'') \in \Delta'$ satisfying (****). Working with ε -chains as in the proof of Lemma 8.1, one can build a compact connected set $D_0 \subset \Delta'$ such that 3) is satisfied for x_i . More precisely for any $\varepsilon > 0$ one builds a finite set $X_{\varepsilon} = \{(x(0), y(0)), \dots, (x(s), y(s))\}$ contained in Δ' such that

- (x(k), y(k)) and (x(k + 1), y(k + 1)) are ε -close for each $0 \le k < s$;
- the pairs (x', y') = (x(0), y(0)) and (x'', y'') = (x(s), y(s)) and the point x_i satisfy (****);
- for any pair (x(k), y(k)) with $x(k) \in \mathcal{W}_{x_i}^{cs}$, and for any point $z \in [x(k), y(k)] \cap H(p)$ the intersection $B^{cs}(z) \cap \mathcal{W}_{x_i}^{cu}$ is empty.

The compact holonomy D_0 is obtained as limit of the sets X_{ε} . Repeating the construction with the other points x_j , one gets a new compact global holonomy $D \subset D_0$ such that 2) is satisfied. Note that 3) is still satisfied but for a new point x_i . Since $D \subset \Delta$, the condition 1) holds also.

We now fix a compact holonomy D satisfying the properties 1), 2) and 3) above. We do not assume that it is contained in Δ . However we choose it so that the cardinal of $\mathcal{P}(D)$ is maximal.

Let us consider the points x_i , x', x'' in property 3) and (****) and consider the plaques $\mathcal{W}_{x_i}^{cs}$, $\mathcal{W}_{x'}^{cs}$, $\mathcal{W}_{x''}^{cs}$ and the ordering of their intersection on $\mathcal{W}_{x_i}^{cu}$. Then $\mathcal{W}_{x_i}^{cs}$ is not "in the middle" of $\mathcal{W}_{x'}^{cs}$ and $\mathcal{W}_{x''}^{cs}$.

Claim 8.11 The point x_i does not belong to the connected component of $\mathcal{W}_{x_i}^{cu} \setminus (\mathcal{W}_{x'}^{cs} \cup \mathcal{W}_{x''}^{cs})$ bounded by $\mathcal{W}_{x'}^{cs}$ and $\mathcal{W}_{x''}^{cs}$.

Proof Let us define the compact connected set $C := \pi_1(D)$. For each $x \in C$, there exists a unique pair $(x, y) \in D$; moreover $x \neq y$. One can thus consider the orientation on E_x^{cu} determined by the component of $\mathcal{W}_x^{cu} \setminus \{x\}$ which contains y. This defines a continuous orientation of the bundle E_{1C}^{cu} .

One can compare the orientations of $E_{x'}^{cu}$ and $E_{x''}^{cu}$ as transverse spaces to the one-codimensional plaque $\mathcal{W}_{x_i}^{cs}$. By the trapping property, for any $k \ge 0$ the forward iterates $f^k(x')$ and $f^k(x'')$ still belong to the same plaque $\mathcal{W}_{f^k(x_i)}^{cs}$, hence the orientations comparison will be the same for k = 0 or k large. Since C is a compact subset of a strong stable leaf, for $k \ge 1$ large $f^k(C)$ is contained in $\mathcal{W}_{f^k(x_i)}^{cs}$; so for any continuous orientation of $E_{|f^k(C)}^{cu}$, the orientations on $E_{f^k(x')}^{cu}$ and $E_{f^k(x'')}^{cu}$ match.

One deduces that for the orientation on $E_{|C}^{cu}$ considered above, the orientations on $E_{x'}^{cu}$ and $E_{x''}^{cu}$ match. By definition of the orientation on $E_{|C}^{cu}$, this implies the claim.

Let $\gamma' = [x', y']$ and $\gamma'' = [x'', y'']$. One now defines a homeomorphism $\varphi : \gamma' \cap H(p) \to \gamma'' \cap H(p)$. For $z' \in \gamma' \cap H(p)$, one can use Lemma 8.6 and find a closed connected set $X_{z'} \subset H(p) \times H(p) \times H(p)$ containing (x', y', z') and such that for all $(x, y, z) \in X_{z'}$ one has $z \in W_x^{cu} \cap W_y^{cu}$ and $(x, y) \in D$.

Claim 8.12 There exists a unique map $\chi : D \to H(p)$ which is continuous for the center-stable topology, sends (x', y') on z' and satisfies $\chi(x, y) \in [x, y]$ for each $(x, y) \in D$. Its graph coincides with $X_{z'}$, which is thus compact.

Proof By Remark 8.7, the closure $\widetilde{\Delta}$ of $\pi_{1,3}(X_{z'})$ is a global holonomy satisfying property 1).

Let us assume by contradiction that the projection map $\pi_{1,2} : X_{z'} \to D$ is not injective: in particular $\tilde{\Delta}$ contains two different pairs (x, z) and (x, ζ) , having the same projection by π_1 . Let us choose x_j such that $x \in B^{cs}(x_j)$ and $\mathcal{W}_{x_j}^{cu}$ intersects both $B^{cs}(z)$ and $B^{cs}(\zeta)$. Repeating the argument of the proof of claim 8.10, there exists a compact holonomy $\tilde{D} \subset \tilde{\Delta}$ satisfying the properties (1), (2), (3) above such that x_j belongs to $\mathcal{P}(\tilde{D})$. By construction for each $(x, z) \in \tilde{\Delta}$, there exists $(x, y) \in D$ such that z belongs to [x, y]. The definition of the set $\{x_j\}$ and the fact that for each $(x, z) \in \tilde{D}$ there exists $(x, y) \in D$ such that $z \in [x, y]$ imply that $\mathcal{P}(D) \subset \mathcal{P}(\tilde{D})$. Since x_j belongs to $\mathcal{P}(\tilde{D}) \setminus \mathcal{P}(D)$, we have contradicted the maximality of D. Hence the map $\pi_{1,2} : X_{z'} \to D$ is injective.

Since *D* is compact, one deduces that $X_{z'}$ is also compact and the first case of Lemma 8.6 holds. Consequently, the projection $\pi_{1,2}$ is also surjective $X_{z'}$. This proves that $X_{z'}$ is the graph of a map $\chi : D \to H(p)$. Since $X_{z'}$ is compact, this map is continuous. The connectedness of *D* implies that the map χ is unique.

One deduces that $X_{z'}$ contains a unique triple of the form (x'', y'', z'') and one sets $\varphi(z') = z''$. The claim implies that φ is monotonous for the ordering on γ', γ'' . One can build similarly a map from γ'' to γ' , which is an inverse of φ . Consequently φ is a homeomorphism which is monotonous for the ordering on γ', γ'' .

Let y'_i be the intersection between $\mathcal{W}^{cs}_{y'}$ and $\mathcal{W}^{cu}_{x_i}$ and y''_i be the intersection between $\mathcal{W}^{cs}_{y''}$ and $\mathcal{W}^{cu}_{x_i}$. Let γ'_i, γ''_i be the segments contained in $\mathcal{W}^{cu}_{x_i}$ and bounded by $\{x_i, y'_i\}$ and $\{x_i, y''_i\}$ respectively. One defines two monotonous homeomorphisms $\psi' : \gamma' \cap H(p) \to \gamma_i \cap H(p)$ and $\psi'' : \gamma'' \cap H(p) \to$ $\gamma_i \cap H(p)$ which send x' and x'' on x_i . There are obtained by considering local projection through the center-stable holonomy: one has $\psi'(z') = z$ when $z \in \mathcal{W}^{cs}_{z'}$ (and equivalently when $z' \in \mathcal{W}^{cs}_z$). One thus obtains a monotonous homeomorphism $\varphi_i = \psi' \circ \varphi \circ \psi''^{-1}$ from $\gamma'_i \cap H(p)$ to $\gamma''_i \cap H(p)$.

From the Claim 8.11 and exchanging (x', y') and (x'', y'') if necessary, one can assume that y''_i is between x_i and y'_i inside $\mathcal{W}^{cu}_{x_i}$. Consequently φ_i maps

monotonously $H(p) \cap \gamma'_i$ into itself. The sequence $z_n = \varphi_i^n(y'_i)$ thus converges to a point z which is fixed by φ_i but all the z_n are distinct since by assumption $z_0 = y'_i$ and $z_1 = y''_i$ are distinct.

By construction, for each *n* one associates a compact connected set $X_n = X_{\psi'^{-1}(z_n)} \subset H(p) \times H(p) \times H(p)$ which contains the triples $(x', y', \psi'^{-1}(z_n))$ and $(x'', y'', \psi''^{-1}(z_n))$. Its projection on its third factor is a compact connected set $C_n \subset H(p)$ containing $\psi'^{-1}(z_n)$ and $\psi''^{-1}(z_n)$ and contained in a strong stable leaf. Similarly, let $X = X_{\psi'^{-1}(z)}$ and *C* be its projection on the third factor. Then, C_n converges towards *C* for the Hausdorff topology on compact sets of *M*, whereas the points $\psi'^{-1}(z_n), \psi''^{-1}(z_{n+1}) \in C_n$ converge towards $\psi'^{-1}(z), \psi''^{-1}(z) \in C$.

Since z is fixed by φ_i , the center-stable plaques of the points ${\psi'}^{-1}(z)$, ${\psi''}^{-1}(z)$ intersect, whereas since z_n, z_{n+1} are distinct, the center-stable plaques of the points ${\psi'}^{-1}(z_n), {\psi''}^{-1}(z_{n+1})$ are disjoint. Thus the intrinsic distances between ${\psi'}^{-1}(z), {\psi''}^{-1}(z)$ and ${\psi'}^{-1}(z_n), {\psi''}^{-1}(z_{n+1})$ are bounded away, contradicting Lemma 8.2. The proof of Lemma 8.9 is now complete.

We now finish the proof of the proposition.

Proof of proposition 8.3 Let us assume by contradiction that for some point $x \in H(p)$ the set $H(p) \cap W^{ss}(x)$ is not totally disconnected. We will find a periodic point $q \in H(p)$, a point $z_0 \in W^s(q) \cap H(p)$ and a set $C \subset W^{ss}(z_0)$ which is closed connected and non-compact for the intrinsic topology on $W^{ss}(z_0)$. In the stable manifold of the orbit of q, the iterates $f^n(C)$ accumulate a non-trivial subset of $W^{ss}(q)$, contradicting the assumption that $W^{ss}(q) \cap H(p) = \{q\}$.

In order to find q and C, we apply Lemma 8.8 and consider a non-compact holonomy Δ and a pair $(x_0, y_0) \in \Delta$ such that $x_0 \neq y_0$. The sets $\pi_1(\Delta), \pi_2(\Delta)$ are contained in strong stable leaves and by Lemma 8.9 their closures in the leaves are not compact. Let us remind that $\mathcal{W}_{x_0}^{cu}$ is a one-dimensional curve and consider the open connected subset $U \subset \mathcal{W}_{x_0}^{cu}$ bounded by $\{x_0, y_0\}$. Two cases have to be studied.

If H(p) does not meet the set U, then x_0 is an unstable boundary point of the chain-hyperbolic class H(p) (see Definition 3.16). By Lemma 3.17, there exists a periodic point q in H(p) whose stable set contains $\pi_1(\Delta)$. We define $z_0 = x_0$ and the set C as the closure of $\pi_1(\Delta)$ in $W^s(q)$, finishing the proof in this case.

Let us assume now that there exists a point $\zeta \in U \cap H(p)$. We introduce a hyperbolic periodic point q homoclinically related to p and close to ζ such that $W_q^{cs} \subset W^s(q)$ as given by Lemma 3.9. The plaques W_q^{cs} and $W_{x_0}^{cu}$ intersect at a point $z_0 \in U \cap H(p)$. By Lemma 8.6, there is a closed connected set $X \subset H(p) \times H(p) \times H(p)$ which contains (x_0, y_0, z_0) , such that for each $(x, y, z) \in X$ one has $z \in W_x^{cu} \cap W_y^{cu}$ and $(x, y) \in \Delta$. Moreover the projection $\pi_3(X)$ is contained in a strong stable leaf of $W^s(q)$ and X is non-compact. We want to show that the closure of $\pi_3(X)$ in $W^s(q)$ is non-compact.

We know that the closure of one of the three projections $\pi_1(X)$, $\pi_2(X)$, $\pi_3(X)$ is non-compact. If for instance this happens for $\pi_1(X)$, the closure of $\pi_{1,3}(X)$ is a non-compact holonomy by Remark 8.7. Hence by Lemma 8.9, the closure of $\pi_3(X)$ is non-compact also. One concludes that in any case the closure *C* of $\pi_3(X)$ is non-compact: we have found a non-compact connected set contained in $H(p) \cap W^{ss}(z_0)$ as claimed, concluding the proof of the proposition in the second case.

8.3 Structure in the center-stable leaves: proof of Theorem 7

By the trapping property, the iterates of each plaque \mathcal{W}_x^{cs} , $x \in H(p)$, remain in a small neighborhood of H(p), hence \mathcal{W}_x^{cs} is foliated by a strong stable foliation. We call *strong stable plaques* the connected components of the strong stables leaves of \mathcal{W}_x^{cs} .

Lemma 8.13 For any $x \in H(p)$, let us consider a connected compact set $\Gamma \subset H(p) \cap W_x^{cs}$. Then Γ intersects each strong stable plaque of W_x^{cs} in at most one point. In particular this is a curve.

Proof Let us assume by contradiction that Γ intersects some strong stable leaf L of \mathcal{W}_x^{cs} in at least two distinct points z, z'. Let us consider two small closed neighborhoods U and U' of z, z' in \mathcal{W}_x^{cs} , such that $U \setminus L$ and $U' \setminus L$ have two connected components.

We introduce the connected components Γ_z , $\Gamma_{z'}$ of $\Gamma \cap U$ and $\Gamma \cap U'$ containing *z* and *z'* respectively. These two sets are not reduced to *z* and *z'* and, by Proposition 8.3 $\Gamma_z \cap L$ and $\Gamma_{z'} \cap L$ are totally disconnected. In one of the connected components *V* of $U \setminus L$, all the strong stable plaques close to *z* are met by Γ_z . The same holds for $\Gamma_{z'}$ and a component *V'* of $U' \setminus L$.

We claim that one can reduce to the case both components V, V' are on the same side of L. Indeed if this is not the case, the connected set Γ intersects L at another point z''. One can thus define three sets V, V', V''; among them, two are on the same side of L.

Let \tilde{L} be a strong stable plaque close to z and z' which intersects V and V': all the plaques close to \tilde{L} meet both Γ_z and $\Gamma_{z'}$.

Let q be a periodic point homoclinically related to p and close to a point in $\Gamma_{z'} \cap \tilde{L}$. The local strong stable manifold $W_{loc}^{ss}(q)$ is close to \tilde{L} and the projection of Γ_z by the center-unstable holonomy on \mathcal{W}_q^{cs} is a connected compact set that intersects both sides of $W_{loc}^{ss}(q)$. One deduces that this projection meets $W_{loc}^{ss}(q)$ at a point $y \in H(p) \cap W^{ss}(q)$ which is distinct from q. This contradicts

our assumption (made at the beginning of Sect. 8) that $W^{ss}(q) \setminus \{q\}$ is disjoint from H(p).

Let us call *graph* of a plaque \mathcal{W}_x^{cs} a connected compact set of \mathcal{W}^{cs} which intersects each strong stable leaf of \mathcal{W}_x^{cs} in at most one point.

Lemma 8.14 If for some point $x_0 \in H(p)$, the set $\mathcal{W}_{x_0}^{cs} \cap H(p)$ is not totally disconnected, then for each $x \in H(p)$, there exists a graph $\Gamma_x \subset \mathcal{W}_x^{cs} \cap H(p)$ containing x which meets all the strong stable plaques of \mathcal{W}_x^{cs} that intersect a small neighborhood of x.

Proof Let us consider a non trivial connected compact set $\Gamma \subset W_{x_0}^{cs}$. By Lemma 8.13 this is a graph. Let us consider a point $z \in \Gamma$ which is not an endpoint. One also chooses a trapped plaque family \mathcal{D} above H(p) tangent to E^{cs} whose plaques have a small diameter and are contained in the plaques of W^{cs} . Consequently the connected component Γ_z of $\Gamma \cap \mathcal{D}_z$ contains z and has its endpoints inside $\overline{\mathcal{D}_z} \setminus \mathcal{D}_z$. We are aimed to build at each point $x \in H(p)$ a similar graph $\Gamma_x \subset \mathcal{D}_x$. This will imply the conclusion of the lemma. Let us first choose a periodic point q homoclinically related to p and close to z. By projecting Γ inside W_q^{cs} along the center-unstable holonomy, one deduces that \mathcal{D}_q contains a graph $\Gamma_q \subset H(p)$ whose endpoints are inside $\overline{\mathcal{D}_q} \setminus \mathcal{D}_q$. It contains a point close to q. Since $W_{loc}^{ss}(q) \setminus \{q\}$ is disjoint from q, this proves that Γ_q contains q.

By the trapping property, for each $n \ge 0$, the connected component $\Gamma_{f^{-n}(q)}$ of $f^{-n}(\Gamma_q) \cap \mathcal{D}_{f^{-n}(q)}$ has also its endpoints inside the boundary of $\mathcal{D}_{f^{-n}(q)}$. As a consequence H(p) contains a dense set of periodic points y and inside each plaque \mathcal{D}_y there exists a graph Γ_y containing y whose endpoints belong to $\overline{\mathcal{D}_y} \setminus \mathcal{D}_y$.

For any point $x \in H(p)$ there exists a sequence of periodic points (y_n) converging towards x such that the sequence of graphs $(\overline{\Gamma}_{y_n})$ converges towards a connected compact set $\overline{\Gamma_x}$: by Lemma 8.13 this is a graph and by construction its endpoints belong to $\overline{\mathcal{D}_y} \setminus \mathcal{D}_y$ as required.

We are now able to finish the proof of the theorem.

Proof of Theorem 7 We assume that the conclusion of the theorem does not holds: in particular, the Lemma 8.14 applies. By Theorem 6, there exists two distinct points $x, y \in H(p)$ with $y \in W^{ss}(x)$. By iterations one may assume that y belongs to the strong stable plaque of x in \mathcal{W}_x^{cs} . By Lemma 8.14, there exists a graph $\Gamma_x \subset \mathcal{W}_x^{cs}$ which contains x and meets all the strong stable plaques of points close to x in \mathcal{W}_x^{cs} . One now argues as at the end of the proof of Lemma 8.13: if q is a periodic point close to y, the projection of Γ_x to \mathcal{W}_q^{cs} has to intersect $\mathcal{W}_{loc}^{ss}(q)$ at a point close to x, hence different from q. This contradicts the assumptions.

8.4 Construction of adapted plaques

We now give a consequence of Theorem 7 giving plaques adapted to the geometry of the classes along the center-stable plaques.

Let us consider an invariant compact set K with a dominated splitting $E \oplus F$ and a trapped family tangent to E such that the coherence holds for some constant 10 $\varepsilon > 0$ (see Lemma 3.2). Let \widetilde{W} be another trapped family tangent to E whose plaques have a small diameter and such that for each $x \in K$ one has $\widetilde{\mathcal{W}}_x \subset \mathcal{W}_x$. The coherence ensures that any plaque $\widetilde{\mathcal{W}}_y$ that intersects the 5 ε -ball centered at x inside \mathcal{W}_x is contained in \mathcal{W}_x .

Definition 8.15 In this setting, a set $X \subset K$ that is contained in the ε -ball centered at a point $x \in K$ inside the plaque \mathcal{W}_x is said to be $\widetilde{\mathcal{W}}$ -connected if the union of the plaques \widetilde{W}_{v} for $v \in X$ is connected.

When the diameters of the plaques $\widetilde{\mathcal{W}}$ are small, the $\widetilde{\mathcal{W}}$ -connected sets have a small diameter.

Proposition 8.16 Let f_0 be a diffeomorphism, $H(p_{f_0})$ be a chain-recurrence class which is chain-hyperbolic such that the bundles E^{cs} , E^{cu} are thin trapped and consider some neighborhoods U of $H(p_{f_0})$, U of f_0 in Diff¹(M) and a plaque family $(\mathcal{W}_{f_x}^{cs})_{f \in \mathcal{U}, x \in K_f}$ as provided by Corollary 3.7.

If for each $x \in H(p_{f_0})$, the set $H(p_{f_0}) \cap \mathcal{W}_x^{cs}$ is totally disconnected, then for any $\eta > 0$ small, there exist smaller neighborhoods $\tilde{U} \subset U$ of $H(p_{f_0})$ and $\widetilde{\mathcal{U}}$ of f_0 and there are other plaque families $(\widetilde{\mathcal{W}}_{f,x}^{cs})_{f \in \widetilde{\mathcal{U}}, x \in \widetilde{K}_f}$ defined on the maximal invariant sets \widetilde{K}_f in the closure of \widetilde{U} for f, satisfying the following properties for each $f \in \tilde{\mathcal{U}}$ and $x \in \tilde{K}_f$:

- The plaque $\widetilde{\mathcal{W}}_{f,x}^{cs}$ is contained in $\mathcal{W}_{f,x}^{cs}$. Any $\widetilde{\mathcal{W}}_{f}^{cs}$ -connected set of $K_{f} \cap \mathcal{W}_{f,x}^{cs}$ which contains x has diameter smaller than η .

Proof One considers a constant $\varepsilon > 0$, two neighborhoods U_{ε} of $H(p_{f_0})$ and $\mathcal{U}_{\varepsilon}$ of f_0 which decrease to $H(p_{f_0})$ and f_0 as ε goes to zero, and a continuous collection of plaque family $(\mathcal{W}_{\varepsilon,f}^{cs})_{f \in \mathcal{U}_{\varepsilon}}$ defined on the maximal invariant set $K_{\varepsilon,f}$ in the closure of U_{ε} . We assume that these families are trapped, that each plaque $\mathcal{W}_{\varepsilon,f,x}^{cs}$ has diameter smaller than ε and that $\mathcal{W}_{\varepsilon,f,x}^{cs}$ is contained in the initial plaque \mathcal{W}_x^{cs} . Such plaque families are given by Corollary 3.7.

For $f \in \mathcal{U}_{\varepsilon}$, one makes the union Δ_f of the sets $\overline{\mathcal{W}_{\varepsilon,f,x}^{cs}}$. We claim that when ε goes to zero, the supremum of the diameter of the connected components of Δ_f (with respect to the center-stable topology) goes to zero. Indeed, if this is not the case, one finds as limit set a non-trivial connected component of $H(p_{f_0})$ for f_0 and the center-stable topology, which contradicts our assumption. The plaque family $(\widetilde{\mathcal{W}}_{f}^{cs})$ is thus chosen to be $(\mathcal{W}_{\varepsilon,f}^{cs})$ for some ε small enough. \Box

9 Uniform hyperbolicity of the extreme bundles: proof of Theorem 11

In this section we finish the proof of Theorem 11. We consider:

- 1. a diffeomorphism f_0 and a chain-hyperbolic homoclinic class $H(p_{f_0})$ which is a chain-recurrence class endowed with a dominated splitting $E^{cs} \oplus E^{cu}$ such that:
 - 1a. E^{cu} is one-dimensional and E^{cs} , E^{cu} are thin trapped by f_0 and f_0^{-1} respectively.
 - 1b. The intersection of $H(p_{f_0})$ with the center-stable plaques is totally disconnected.
- 2. a C^2 -diffeomorphism f that is C^1 -close to f_0 ,
- 3. a chain-recurrence class K for f contained in a small neighborhood of $H(p_{f_0})$ such that:
 - 3a. All the periodic points of K are hyperbolic.
 - 3b. *K* does not contain a sink, nor a closed curve γ tangent to E^{cu} , invariant by some iterate f^n , $n \ge 1$, such that $f^n_{|\gamma|}$ is conjugated to an irrational rotation.
- 4. a transitive invariant compact set $\Lambda \subset K$ for f such that the bundle E^{cu} is uniformly expanded on any proper invariant compact subset of Λ .

We prove here the following proposition.

Proposition 9.1 Let us consider some diffeomorphisms f_0 , f, some chainrecurrence classes $H(p_{f_0})$, K and a subset $\Lambda \subset K$ satisfying the assumptions 1)-4) above. Then the bundle E^{cu} is uniformly expanded on Λ .

Let us explain how to conclude the Proof of the Theorem 11.

Proof of Theorem 11 Under the hypothesis of the theorem, the assumptions (1) and (2) above are clearly satisfied. Note that since *K* is contained in a small neighborhood of $H(p_{f_0})$, the same holds for any chain recurrence class *K'* which meets *K*. If for any such chain-recurrence class *K'*, the bundle E^{cu} is uniformly expanded, the same holds for *K*, hence the conclusion of the theorem holds. Note that if *K'* contains a curve γ tangent to E^{cu} such that f^n preserves γ and is conjugated to an irrational rotation for some $n \ge 1$, then from the domination E^{cs} is uniformly contracted on the union *X* of the iterates of γ and consequently *X* is an attractor. Since *K'* is chain-transitive, *K'* coincides with *X* and is contained in *K*; this gives Theorem 11 in this case. The same holds if *K'* contains a sink. We will now assume by contradiction that the conclusion of the theorem does not hold and hence that *K'* satisfies (3) and that the bundle E^{cu} is not uniformly expanded by *f* on *K'*.

One can then consider an invariant compact set $\Lambda \subset K'$ whose bundle E^{cu} is not uniformly expanded and that is minimal for this property. Such a set exists by Zorn's lemma since if $\{\Lambda_{\alpha}\}_{\alpha \in \mathcal{A}}$ is a family of invariant compact sets totally
ordered by the inclusion and if E^{cu} is uniformly expanded on the intersection $\bigcap_{\alpha \in \mathcal{A}} \Lambda_{\alpha}$, then the same holds on the Λ_{α} for α large enough. By minimality, for any proper invariant compact set of Λ , the bundle E^{cu} is uniformly expanded.

Since E^{cu} is one-dimensional and not uniformly expanded on Λ , there exists an invariant measure μ supported on Λ and whose Lyapunov exponent along E^{cu} is non-positive. One can assume that μ is ergodic and by minimality of Λ its support coincides with Λ . This implies that Λ is transitive and satisfies 4).

By applying Proposition 9.1 to f, Λ , K', the bundle E^{cu} is uniformly expanded on Λ which is a contradiction. Consequently the conclusion of Theorem 11 holds.

In the following we are in the setting of Proposition 9.1 and prove that E^{cu} is uniformly expanded on Λ . The proof follows the strategy of [39] (see also [37,41,42] for more general contexts). The new difficulty is to work with a non-uniformly contracted bundle E^{cs} having dimension larger than 1; the summability arguments and the construction of Markovian rectangles become more delicate.

Strategy Our goal is to find a non-empty open set *B* of Λ which satisfy:

(E) For any $x \in B$ and $n \ge 1$ such that $f^{-n}(x) \in B$ we have $\|Df_{|E^{cu}}^{-n}(x)\| < \frac{1}{2}$.

This concludes the proof of the Proposition 9.1. Indeed if one considers any point $x \in \Lambda$, then:

- either its backward orbit intersects B and property (E) applies,
- or the α -limit set of x is a proper invariant compact subset of Λ whose bundle E^{cu} is uniformly contracted by f^{-1} .

In both cases, the point x has a backward iterate $f^{-n}(x)$ such that $\|Df_{|E^{cu}}^{-n}(x)\| < 1$. By compactness one deduces that there is some $k \ge 1$ such that for any $x \in \Lambda$ the derivative $\|Df_{|E^{cu}}^{-k}(x)\|$ is smaller than 1/2, concluding the proof that E^{cu} is uniformly expanded on Λ .

9.1 Topological hyperbolicity on Λ

We begin with preliminary constructions and recall some results from [39] which only use the one-codimensional domination $E^{cs} \oplus E^{cu}$ and the fact that f is C^2 . We introduce (in this order) the following objects satisfying several properties stated in this section:

- some constants κ , λ , μ , χ related to the domination,
- two transverse cone fields C^{cs} , C^{cu} on a neighborhood of $H(p_{f_0})$: they are thin neighborhoods of the bundles E^{cs} and E^{cu} over $H(p_{f_0})$ and they are invariant by Df_0^{-1} and Df_0 respectively.

- two continuous trapped and coherent C^1 -plaques families (\mathcal{W}_f^{cs}) , (\mathcal{W}_f^{cu}) provided by the Corollary 3.7, defined for diffeomorphisms f that are C^1 close to f_0 and tangent to the bundles (E_f^{cs}) and (E_f^{cu}) over the maximal invariant sets in a small neighborhood of $H(p_{f_0})$: the plaques are small and tangent to C^{cs} , C^{cu} .
- some constants ε , $\tilde{\varepsilon}$ which control the geometry of the center-stable plaques under backward iterations, their coherence and their intersections,
- some small neighborhood U of $H(p_{f_0})$: for any diffeomorphism f we then denotes K_f the maximal invariant set of f in U.
- a continuous family of trapped C^1 -plaques (\widehat{W}_f^{cs}) tangent to E^{cs} over the maximal invariant set in a small neighborhood of $H(p_{f_0})$: they have a small diameter so that \widehat{W}_x^{cs} is contained in U for each $x \in K$; moreover for each $x \in K$, the plaque \widehat{W}_x^{cs} is contained in W_x^{cs} . This family is obtained by Corollary 3.7. It will be used in order to define holes at Sect. 9.2.
- a scale ρ smaller than the diameter of the plaques $\widehat{\mathcal{W}}^{cs}$ and which control the size of Markovian rectangles,
- a C^2 -diffeomorphism f, a chain-recurrence class K and a chain-transitive set Λ satisfying the conditions of the Proposition 9.1: the C^1 -distance between f and f_0 and the size of the neighborhood of $H(p_{f_0})$ containing K are chosen small enough in order to satisfy further conditions that will appear in Sect. 9.3.
- a scale r > 0 which depends on the C^2 -diffeomorphism f and on the set Λ , where the plaques \mathcal{W}^{cu} are nicely controlled.

Now we list a series of properties that are used (and referred to) in the proof of Proposition 9.1.

(a) **Dominated splitting** We first state some consequences of the domination $E^{cs} \oplus E^{cu}$. To simplify the presentation, one can change the Riemannian metric (see [24]) and find $\kappa \in (0, 1)$ such that for each point $x \in H(p_{f_0})$, and each unitary vectors $u \in E_x^{cs}$ and $v \in E_x^{cu}$, one has $||Df_0.u|| < \kappa ||Df_0.v||$. One then chooses some $\lambda, \mu \in (0, 1)$ such that $\lambda \mu > \kappa$. This implies that: For any $x \in K_f$ one has

$$\|Df_{|E^{cs}}(x)\| \ge \lambda \quad \Rightarrow \quad \|Df_{|E^{cu}}(x)\| > \mu^{-1}.$$

Since E^{cu} is not uniformly expanded on Λ , there exists $\zeta \in \Lambda$ such that $\|Df_{|E^{cu}}^n(\zeta)\| \leq 1$ for all $n \geq 1$. Note that since E^{cu} is uniformly expanded on any invariant compact subset, the forward orbit of ζ is dense in Λ . With the domination $E^{cs} \oplus E^{cu}$ one deduces:

 (i) There exists a point ζ with dense forward orbit in Λ such that for each n ≥ 1 one has

$$\prod_{i=0}^{n-1} \|Df_{|E^{cs}}(f^i(\zeta))\| \le \kappa^n.$$

We fix some small constant $\chi > 0$ such that $(1 + \chi)\kappa < \lambda$. Choosing C^{cs} thin enough one gets:

(ii) For any points x, y that are close and contained in a small neighborhood of $H(p_{f_0})$ and for any unitary vector $u \in C_x^{cs}$, one has

$$\|Df_{x}.u\| \le (1+\chi) \sup \left\{ \|Df_{y}.v\|, v \in \mathcal{C}_{y}^{cs}, \|v\| = 1 \right\}.$$

(b) Center stable and unstable plaques Assuming that the plaques are small and the cones thin, one deduces from our choice of λ , μ :

(iii) If for some point $x \in K_f$ and any $n \ge 1$ one has

$$\prod_{i=0}^{n-1} \|Df_{|E^{cs}}(f^i(x))\| \le \lambda^n,$$

then \mathcal{W}_x^{cs} is contained in the stable set of x, i.e. the diameter of $f^n(\mathcal{W}_x^{cs})$ goes to 0 as $n \to +\infty$.

(iv) If for some point $x \in K_f$ and some $n \ge 1$ one has

$$\prod_{i=0}^{n-1} \|Df_{|E^{cs}}(f^i(x))\| \ge \lambda^n,$$

then the norm of the derivative of f^{-n} along the plaque $\mathcal{W}_{f^n(x)}^{cu}$ is smaller than μ^n .

The center-stable discs do not degenerate under backward iterations: let us fix $\varepsilon > 0$ small; then there is $\tilde{\varepsilon} > 0$ small such that choosing f close to f_0 and U small the following holds.

(v) Consider any segment of orbit $(z, ..., f^n(z))$ in U and any disc D tangent to C^{cs} , containing a ball centered at $f^n(z)$ of radius $\tilde{\varepsilon}$. Then the preimage $f^{-n}(D)$ contains a ball B centered at z and of radius ε , whose iterates $f^i(B), i \in \{0, ..., n\}$, have radius bounded by $\tilde{\varepsilon}$. Indeed each point $f_0^i(z)$ is close to a point $x_i \in H(p_{f_0})$. Each disc D in the plaque $\mathcal{W}_{f_0^n(z)}^{cs}$ at $f_0^n(z)$ can be viewed as the graph of a Lipschitz map above a domain Δ_n of $\mathcal{W}_{x_n}^{cs}$. The invariance of the cones C^{cs}, C^{cu} and the fact that the bundle E^{cs} is thin trapped shows that $f_0^{-k}(D)$, for $k \in \{0, ..., n\}$ contains the graph of a Lipschitz map above a domain Δ_{n-k} of $\mathcal{W}_{x_{n-k}}^{cs}$ whose radius is uniformly bounded from below. The property extends to any diffeomorphism f that is C^1 -close. The coherence of the plaques (Lemma 3.2 and Corollary 3.7) gives:

- (vi) For any points $x, y \in K_f$ that are ε -close, if $\mathcal{W}_x^{cs} \cap \mathcal{W}_y^{cs} \neq \emptyset$ then $f(\mathcal{W}_y^{cs}) \subset \mathcal{W}_{f(x)}^{cs}$. If $\mathcal{W}_x^{cu} \cap \mathcal{W}_y^{cu} \neq \emptyset$ then $f^{-1}(\mathcal{W}_y^{cu}) \subset \mathcal{W}_{f^{-1}(x)}^{cu}$. The holonomy along the center-stable plaques can be chosen to "preserve the order":
- (vii) For any points $x, y \in K_f$ that are ε -close, the plaques \mathcal{W}_x^{cs} and \mathcal{W}_y^{cu} intersect in a unique point.
- (viii) For any points x^- , x^+ , $y, z \in K_f$ that are ε -close, assume that y belongs to a subinterval of W_y^{cu} bounded by x^- , x^+ and denote \tilde{x}^- , \tilde{x}^+ , \tilde{y} the intersections of the plaques $W_{x^-}^{cs}$, $W_{x^+}^{cs}$, W_y^{cs} with W_z^{cu} . Then \tilde{y} belongs to the subinterval of W_z^{cu} bounded by \tilde{x}^- , \tilde{x}^+ .

(This is a consequence of the coherence of the W^{cs} -plaques given by the property (vi).)

(c) Smoothness and stability of the center-unstable plaques We now use the following result which is based on a Denjoy argument. (The proof in [39] is written for surface diffeomorphisms but as it is noticed in [41] this does not make any difference.)

Lemma 9.2 ([39], lemma 3.3.2, item1) Let f be a C^2 -diffeomorphism and K be an invariant compact set endowed with a dominated splitting $E^{cs} \oplus E^{cu}$ such that E^{cu} is one-dimensional, K does not contain sinks and all its periodic points hyperbolic. Then, there exists a locally invariant plaque family γ tangent to E^{cu} such that

- the maps $\gamma_x : E_x^{cu} \to M, x \in K$, define a continuous family of C^2 -embeddings;
- for any $r_0 > 0$, there exists $r_1 > 0$ such that for any $x \in K$ and $n \ge 0$ the image of the curve $\gamma_{x,r_1} := \gamma_x(B(0,r_1))$ by f^{-n} is contained in γ_{f^{-n},r_0} .

For the C^2 -diffeomorphism f and the chain-recurrence class K one deduces that the plaques W^{cu} are C^2 in a neighborhood of the section $0 \in E^{cu}$ which remains small by backward iterations. Indeed, the coherence, gives r > 0 such that $W^{cu}_x(B(0, r))$ is contained in γ_x for any $x \in K$.

(d) Topological expansion along the center-unstable plaques The following result, whose proof is identical to the surface case [39], asserts that the center-unstable curves γ in the center-unstable direction are unstable manifolds.

Lemma 9.3 ([39], lemma 3.5.2) Under the setting of Lemma 9.2, for any transitive invariant compact set $\Lambda \subset K$ such that on any proper invariant compact sets the bundle E^{cu} is uniformly expanded, there exists r > 0 such that

for any $x \in \Lambda$, the length of $f^{-n}(\gamma_{x,r})$ decreases uniformly to 0 as $n \to +\infty$.

In the following we fix r > 0 small and depending on Λ , as given by the previous lemma, and we denote by $W_{loc}^{cu}(x)$ the C^2 -curve $\gamma_{x,r}$ for $x \in K$. By Lemma 9.2, the family of unstable curves $(W_{loc}^{cu}(x))_{x \in K}$ is continuous for the C^2 topology. For points $x \in \Lambda$ we sometimes write $W_{loc}^{u}(x) = W_{loc}^{cu}(x)$.

9.2 Adapted rectangles

(a) **Rectangles** The set *B* in condition (E) will be obtained from a geometry adapted to the splitting $E^{cs} \oplus E^{cu}$. A rectangle¹ of Λ will be a union of local unstable leaves of points of *K*.

Definition 9.4 A *rectangle* R is a union $\bigcup_{x \in X} \gamma_x$ with $X \subset K$ such that for each $x \in X$ the set γ_x is an open interval of $W_{loc}^{cu}(x)$ bounded by two distinct points x_R^- , x_R^+ in K_f and such that the following properties hold:

- 1. *R* has diameter smaller than ρ ,
- 2. $R \cap \Lambda$ is open in Λ ,
- 3. for any $x, y \in X$, the point y_R^- belongs to $\mathcal{W}_{x_R^-}^{cs}$ and the point y_R^+ belongs to $\mathcal{W}_{x_R^+}^{cs}$.

The sets $\{x_R^-, x \in X\}$ and $\{x_R^+, x \in X\}$ are called the *boundaries* of *R*.

By item (3) and the property (vi), any two curves γ_x , $\gamma_{x'}$ with $x, x' \in X$ are either disjoint or coincide. For any $z \in X$ or $z \in R \cap \Lambda$, one can thus denote by $W_R^{cu}(z)$ the curve γ_x containing z.

Definition 9.5 A rectangle *S* is a *subrectangle* of $R = \bigcup_{x \in X} \gamma_x$ if it is a union $\bigcup_{x \in X} \gamma'_x$ over the same set *X* as *R* and if one has $\gamma'_x \subset \gamma_x$ for each $x \in X$.

Remark 9.6 Note that if *S*, *T* are two subrectangles of *R* and if $x_{\overline{S}} = x_{\overline{T}}^{-}$ for some $x \in X$, then it holds for all *x*. Indeed for any $y \in X$, the point $y_{\overline{T}}^{-}$ is the intersection of $\mathcal{W}_{x_{\overline{T}}}^{cs} = \mathcal{W}_{x_{\overline{S}}}^{cs}$ with $W_{loc}^{cu}(y)$. In particular if $W_{S}^{cu}(x) = W_{T}^{cu}(x)$ for some $x \in X$, then S = T.

(b) Adapted rectangles We introduce for rectangles a kind of Markov property.

Definition 9.7 A rectangle *R* is *adapted* if for any $x, y \in X$ and $n \ge 0$,

- the curve $W_R^{cu}(y)$ is either disjoint from or contained in $f^n(W_R^{cu}(x))$,

¹ The name refers to the rectangles of Markov partitions. For general hyperbolic sets *K* the rectangles are subsets of *K* but on surfaces one can also consider geometric Markov partitions [Appendix 2]PT whose rectangles are subsets of the surface diffeomorphic to $[0, 1]^2$. In higher dimensions, when the unstable bundle is one-dimensional, one can build rectangles that are laminated by curves as in Definition 9.4.

- in the case $W_R^{cu}(y) \subset f^n(W_R^{cu}(x))$ there exists a subrectangle *S* of *R* such that for each $z \in X$ the image $f^n(W_S^{cu}(z))$ is an unstable curve of *R* and such that $f^n(S)$ contains $W_R^{cu}(y)$.

This subrectangle *S* is called a *return* and *n* is called a *return time* of *R*. In the case $f^k(S)$ is disjoint from *R* for any 0 < k < n, one says that *S* and *n* are a *first return* and a *first return time* of *R*.

The next lemma shows that returns of adapted rectangles are adapted (take S = R).

Lemma 9.8 Let R be an adapted rectangle and S be a subrectangle of R. Let also R' be a return of R with return time n. Then $S' = R' \cap f^{-n}(S)$ is a subrectangle of R'. If S is adapted, S' is adapted.

Proof Note that S' has diameter smaller than ρ and S' $\cap \Lambda$ is open in Λ . For $x' \in X$, we consider the point $x \in X$ such that $f^n(W_{R'}^{cu}(x')) = W_R^{cu}(x)$ and we define $\gamma_{x'} = f^{-n}(W_S^{cu}(x))$. By construction and since R is adapted, S' is the union $\bigcup_{x' \in X} \gamma_{x'}$. In order to prove that S' is a rectangle it remains to check the item 3 of the definition.

For $x', y' \in X$, we consider $x, y \in X$ such that $f^n(W_{R'}^{cu}(x')) = W_R^{cu}(x)$ and $f^n(W_{R'}^{cu}(y')) = W_R^{cu}(y)$. We then denote $x_{\overline{S'}} = f^{-n}(x_{\overline{S}})$ and $y_{\overline{S'}} = f^{-n}(y_{\overline{S}})$. We have to prove that $y_{\overline{S'}}$ belongs to $\mathcal{W}_{x_{\overline{S'}}}^{cs}$. Let z by the intersection between $\mathcal{W}_{x_{\overline{S'}}}^{cs}$ and $W_{R'}^{cu}(y_{\overline{S'}})$. The image $f^n(z)$ is the intersection between $\mathcal{W}_{x_{\overline{S'}}}^{cs}$ and $W_{R'}^{cu}(y_{\overline{S'}})$. Since S is a subrectangle of R, $f^n(z)$ and $y_{\overline{S}}^-$ coincide, hence z and $y_{\overline{S'}}^-$ coincide, as required.

We now assume that S is adapted and prove that S' is adapted too. Let us suppose that $f^m(W^{cu}_{S'}(x'))$ intersects $W^{cu}_{S'}(y')$ for some $m \ge 0$. Taking the image by f^m , one deduces that $f^m(W^{cu}_S(x))$ intersects $W^{cu}_S(y)$. Since S is adapted, one has $W^{cu}_S(y) \subset f^m(W^{cu}_S(x))$. This implies that $W^{cu}_{S'}(y')$ is contained in $f^m(W^{cu}_{S'}(x'))$, proving the first item of Definition 9.7.

Since *R* is adapted, there exists a subrectangle R'' of *R* such that, for each $z' \in X$, the image $f^m(W_{R''}^{cu}(z'))$ is an unstable curve of *R* and such that $f^m(W_{R''}^{cu}(x')) = W_R^{cu}(y')$. By the first part of the lemma, the intersection $T' = R'' \cap f^{-m}(S')$ is a subrectangle of R''. Note that $W_{T'}^{cu}(x')$ is contained in $W_{S'}^{cu}(x')$. By property (viii) this implies that for any $z \in X$ one has $W_{T'}^{cu}(x') \subset W_{S'}^{cu}(x')$ proving that T' is a subrectangle of S' such that $W_{T'}^{cu}(x')$ is mapped on $W_{S'}^{cu}(y')$. Hence S' is adapted.

(c) Holes In general, $\Lambda \cap R$ is smaller than R and one can introduce the notion of hole.

Definition 9.9 A *hole* of a rectangle R is a subrectangle that is disjoint from Λ and that is maximal for the inclusion and these properties.

A hole has *aperiodic boundary* if its boundary $\bigcup_{x \in X} \{x_S^-, x_S^+\}$ is disjoint from its forward iterates.

Lemma 9.10 1. If S is a hole of R then either for any unstable curve $W_R^{cu}(x)$ of R one has $x_s^- = x_R^-$ or there exists a sequence (x_n) in $R \cap \Lambda$ such that $d(x_n, x_{n,s}^-)$ goes to zero as $n \to +\infty$.

- 2. Holes of adapted rectangles are adapted.
- 3. For any adapted rectangle R, any hole S with aperiodic boundary and any $\tau \ge 1$, there exists $N \ge 1$ such that for any $x \in \Lambda \cap R$ and any $n \ge N$ satisfying $f^{-n}(W_S^{cu}(x)) \subset S$, the iterates $f^{-n-k}(W_S^{cu}(x))$ for $k \in \{1, ..., \tau\}$ are disjoint from S.

Proof Let *S* be a hole of *R* and $W_R^{cu}(x)$ be an unstable curve. We suppose that $x_S^- \neq x_R^+$. The points $y \in K_f \cap \overline{R}$ can be ordered by considering the projections $W_y^{cs} \cap \overline{W_R^{cu}(x)}$ on $\overline{W_R^{cu}(x)}$ in such a way that $x_S^- < x_S^+$. The union of the curves $\gamma'_y \subset W_R^{cu}(y)$ for $y \in X$, bounded by y_R^- and y_S^+ , is a rectangle. Thus, since *S* is a hole and $x_R^- < x_S^-$, there exists points $y \in \Lambda \cap R$ such that $x_R^- < y \leq x_S^-$.

If there exists an increasing sequence $(x_n) \in \Lambda \cap R$ whose projections on $W_R^{cu}(x)$ converge towards $x_{\overline{S}}^-$, then the distance $d(x_n, x_{n,\overline{S}}^-)$ goes to zero and we are done. So we assume by contradiction that this is not the case. There exists a point $\overline{x} \in \Lambda \cap \overline{R}$ which is the limit of points $y \in \Lambda \cap R$ and such that there is no point $y \in \Lambda \cap R$ satisfying $\overline{x} < y \leq x_{\overline{S}}^-$. Since R has diameter smaller than ρ , which has been chosen smaller than the size of the plaque $\widehat{W}_{\overline{x}}^{cs}$ intersects each curve $W_R^{cu}(y)$ at a point y_T^- . The union of the curves $\gamma'_y \subset W_R^{cu}(y)$ for $y \in X$, bounded by y_T^- and y_R^+ is a rectangle whose intersection with Λ is empty. This contradicts the maximality of S. We have thus proved the first item of the lemma.

Let us assume that R is adapted and that $W_S^{cu}(y)$ intersects $f^n(W_S^{cu}(x))$ for some n > 0 and some $x, y \in X$. We have to show that $f^n(x_S^-)$ and $f^n(x_S^+)$ do not belong to the open curve $W_S^{cu}(y)$. Since R is adapted, there exists a return T of R such that $f^n(W_T^{cu}(x)) = W_R^{cu}(y)$. By property (viii), the rectangle T contains S. In the case z_S^- and z_R^- coincide for $z \in X$, the point $f^n(z_S^-) = f^n(z_T^-)$ does not belong to the interior of the curves of R, as required. Otherwise, there exists by the first item a sequence (x_k) in $\Lambda \cap R$ such that $d(x_k, x_{k,S^-})$ goes to 0 as k goes to $+\infty$. Hence $f^n(x_k)$ is close to $f^n(x_{k,S}^-)$ and belongs to R. We have thus proved that $W_{f^n(x_S^-)}^{cs}$ is accumulated by points of $\Lambda \cap R$. As a consequence, $f^n(x_S^-)$ can not belong to the interior of an unstable curve of S. This gives the second item of the lemma.

Note that *S* has only finitely many returns with return time smaller or equal to τ . If *S* has aperiodic boundary, its boundary is disjoint from the boundary

of each of its returns: there exists $\delta > 0$ such that for any return *T* with return time smaller or equal to τ , one has $d(x_S^-, x_T^-) > \delta$ and $d(x_S^+, x_T^+) > \delta$. For *n* larger than some constant *N*, the unstable curves $f^{-n}(W_{loc}^u(x))$ of points $x \in \Lambda$ have a size smaller than δ . If $x \in R$ and $f^{-n}(W_S^{cu}(x)) \subset S$, then the iterate $f^{-n}(x) \in \Lambda$ belongs to $R \setminus S$. One deduces that $f^{-n}(W_S^{cu}(x))$ belongs to a return of *S* with return time larger than *N*. This gives the third item of the lemma.

9.3 Construction of adapted rectangles

The assumptions (1) and (2) are now used for the construction of adapted rectangles. The proof is strongly based on Proposition 8.16.

Proposition 9.11 There exists an adapted rectangle R such that $R \cap \Lambda$ is non-empty.

Moreover one can choose R in such a way that one of the following cases occur.

- 1. For any $\tau \ge 0$, there is a first return *S* of *R* with return time larger than τ such that $\Lambda \cap S \neq \emptyset$.
- 2. There exists a hole S of R with aperiodic boundary.

The section continues with the proof of this proposition.

(a) The construction We have to require further assumptions on f and Λ needed to perform the following construction. We first choose $\eta > 0$ small. In particular one has $\eta < \rho < \varepsilon$ and the 10 η -neighborhood of $H(p_{f_0})$ is contained in U.

Let us apply the Proposition 8.16: one gets a smaller open neighborhood \widetilde{U} of $H(p_{f_0})$ such that for any diffeomorphism f that is close enough to f_0 in Diff¹(M), there exists a continuous family of C^1 -plaques \widetilde{W}^{cs} tangent to E^{cs} over the maximal invariant set \widetilde{K}_f of f in \widetilde{U} which satisfies the following properties:

- If two plaques \mathcal{W}_x^{cs} and $\widetilde{\mathcal{W}}_y^{cs}$ have an intersection in the ρ -ball centered at x then $\widetilde{\mathcal{W}}_y^{cs} \subset \mathcal{W}_x^{cs}$.
- Any \widetilde{W}^{cs} -connected set of $K \cap W_x^{cs}$ containing x has radius smaller than η .

Since f is close to f_0 , if the chain-transitive set Λ for f is contained in a small neighborhood of $H(p_{f_0})$, then the chain-recurrence class K that contains Λ is also contained in \tilde{U} . We thus have the inclusions $\Lambda \subset K \subset \tilde{K}_f \subset K_f$.

Approximation by periodic orbits We build a sequence of periodic points (p_k) in K such that

- the orbit of p_k converges toward Λ for the Hausdorff topology,
- for each iterate $f^n(p_k)$, the plaque $\mathcal{W}_{f^n(p_k)}^{cs}$ is contained in the stable manifold of $f^n(p_k)$.

Let us fix $\zeta \in \Lambda$ satisfying the property (i). With the property (iii), the plaque W_{ζ}^{cs} is contained in the stable set of ζ . Note that ζ is not periodic since otherwise Λ would be a periodic orbit: by our assumptions, either it would be a sink or the bundle E^{cu} would be uniformly expanded, contradicting our assumptions. This ensures that all the plaques $W_{f^n(p_k)}^{cs}$ and W_{ζ}^{cs} are disjoint.

Claim 9.12 For any $\alpha > 0$, there exists $\delta > 0$ with the following property. For any forward return $y = f^n(\zeta)$ that is δ -close to ζ , there exists $x \in W_{loc}^{cu}(\zeta) \cap K$ such that $d(f^k(x), f^k(\zeta))$ is smaller than α for each $0 \le k \le n$ and the image $f^n(\mathcal{W}_x^{cs})$ is contained in \mathcal{W}_x^{cs} .

In particular for any $k \ge 0$ one has

$$\prod_{i=0}^{k-1} \|Df_{|E^{cs}}(f^i(x))\| \le \lambda^k.$$

Proof From Lemma 9.3, there exists r_0 such that for any point $z \in \Lambda$, the backward iterates of the ball centered at z and of radius r_0 in $W_{loc}^u(z)$ have a length smaller than α . For δ_0 small enough and any point $y, x \in K$ that are δ_0 -close to ζ , the plaque \mathcal{W}_x^{cs} intersects $W_{loc}^{cu}(y)$ at a point y' which belongs to the ball centered at y and of radius less than r_0 in $W_{loc}^{cu}(y)$. For n large enough, the length of any curve $f^{-n}(W_{loc}^{cu}(y))$ with $y \in \Lambda$ is smaller than δ_0 . We choose $\delta \in (0, \delta_0)$ so that the returns $f^n(\zeta)$ that are δ -close to ζ occur for n large.

We define inductively a sequence of points $x_i \in K \cap W_{loc}^{cu}(\zeta)$ that are δ_0 -close to ζ and satisfy:

- $-d(f^k(x_i), f^k(\zeta)) < \alpha \text{ for any } 0 \le k \le n,$
- $f^n(\mathcal{W}_{x_{i+1}}^{cs})$ is contained in $\mathcal{W}_{x_i}^{cs}$ and $x_0 = \zeta$. With properties (i) and (ii), this implies that
- For any $k \ge 0$ one has $\prod_{j=0}^{k-1} \|Df_{|E^{cs}}(f^j(x_i))\| \le \lambda^k$.

The construction is done in the following way. Let us assume that x_i has been defined. Then the plaque $\mathcal{W}_{x_i}^{cs}$ intersects $W_{loc}^u(y)$ in a point y_i . By property (iii) the point y_i belongs to the stable and the unstable set of Λ , hence belongs to K. Moreover the distances $d(f^{-k}(y_i), y)$ are smaller than α for any $k \ge 0$. We then define $x_{i+1} = f^{-n}(y_i)$ and by construction this point is δ_0 -close to ζ and belongs to $W_{loc}^u(\zeta)$.

The map $x_i \mapsto x_{i+1}$ is continuous and monotonous, hence converges to a fixed point $x \in W_{loc}^u(\zeta) \in K$. The construction and properties (i), (ii) give the announced conclusions on x.

Since ζ is recurrent, the Lemma 9.12 gives a sequence of points (x_k) in $W_{loc}^u(\zeta) \cap K$ which converges toward ζ and such that each plaque $\mathcal{W}_{x_k}^{cs}$ is mapped into itself by an iterate f^{n_k} . The contraction along the bundle E^{cs} at x_k shows that each plaque $\mathcal{W}_{x_k}^{cs}$ is contained in the stable manifold of a periodic point $p_k \in \mathcal{W}_{x_k}^{cs} \cap K$.

By construction, the orbit $(x_k, f(x_k), \ldots, f^{n_k-1}(x_k))$ is contained in an arbitrarily small neighborhood of Λ . With the contraction along the bundle E^{cs} at x_k and the fact that $f^{n_k}(\mathcal{W}_{x_k}^{cs}) \subset \mathcal{W}_{x_k}^{cs}$, one deduces that the whole forward orbit of x_k and the orbit of p_k are close to Λ for the Hausdorff topology. Since the plaques \mathcal{W}^{cs} are trapped, each plaque $\mathcal{W}_{f^n(p_k)}^{cs}$ is contained in the stable set of the orbits of p_k .

The boundary $\mathcal{W}_{p^-}^{cs}$, $\mathcal{W}_{p^+}^{cs}$. We fix some periodic point p_k for k large and consider the set P of all iterates p' of p_k such that $d(p', x) < 5 \eta$.

We choose $x_0 \in \Lambda$ close to ζ and p^- , $p^+ \in P$ so that the open interval $I \subset W^u_{loc}(\zeta)$ bounded by $\mathcal{W}^{cs}_{p^-}$ and $\mathcal{W}^{cs}_{p^+}$ has the following properties:

- for any point $p' \in P$ the intersection of $\mathcal{W}_{p'}^{cs}$ with $W_{loc}^{u}(\zeta)$ does not belong to I,
- $\mathcal{W}_{x_0}^{cs}$ intersects *I*.

The plaques $\mathcal{W}_{f^n(p^{\pm})}^{cs}$ close to ζ are controlled:

Claim 9.13 For any $n \ge 0$, either the iterate $f^n(\mathcal{W}_{p^+}^{cs})$ does not meet the ball centered at ζ of radius 2η , or $\mathcal{W}_{f^n(p^+)}^{cs}$ does not intersect *I*. The same holds with the iterates of $\mathcal{W}_{p^-}^{cs}$.

Proof Let us fix a large integer N. Since ζ is non-periodic and \mathcal{W}_{ζ}^{cs} is contained in its stable set, the iterates $f^n(\mathcal{W}_{\zeta}^{cs})$ are pairewise disjoint. From the construction, having chosen $\mathcal{W}_{p^+}^{cs}$ close to \mathcal{W}_{ζ}^{cs} and I close to ζ , the plaques $f^n(\mathcal{W}_{p^+}^{cs})$ do not meet I for $n \leq N$.

When n = N, the radius of the plaque $f^n(\mathcal{W}_{p^+}^{cs})$ is small, and the plaque is contained in $\widetilde{\mathcal{W}}_{f^n(p^+)}^{cs}$. By the trapping property, any iterate $f^n(\mathcal{W}_{p^+}^{cs})$ with $n \ge N$ is thus contained in $\widetilde{\mathcal{W}}_{f^n(p^+)}^{cs}$ and has a radius smaller than η . One deduces that if $f^n(\mathcal{W}_{p^+}^{cs})$ meets the ball centered at ζ of radius 2η , then the distance between $f^n(p^+)$ and ζ is smaller than 3η . Consequently, $f^n(p^+)$ belongs to P and $\mathcal{W}_{f^n(p^+)}^{cs}$ does not meet I.

The rectangle R. Let us consider in the 2η -neighborhood of ζ the set X_0 of points $z \in W_{\zeta}^{cs}$ that belong to a forward iterate $f^j(W_{loc}^u(y))$ associated to a point $y \in \Lambda$. Then we define X as the largest \widetilde{W}^{cs} -connected subset of X_0 containing ζ . By the choice of \widetilde{W}^{cs} , the set X has diameter bounded by η . We define R as the union of curves $\gamma_z \subset W_{loc}^{cu}(z), z \in X$, bounded by the intersections z^-, z^+ between $W_{loc}^{cu}(z)$ and $W_{p^-}^{cs}, W_{p^+}^{cs}$.

By the choice of η and the construction, the points z^- , z^+ belong to K_f . With property (vi), one deduces that the items 1) and 3) of the Definition 9.4 are satisfied.

Consider any close points $x, y \in \Lambda$ with $x \in R$. The intersections of $W_{loc}^{u}(x)$ and $W_{loc}^{u}(y)$ with \mathcal{W}_{ζ}^{cs} are close, hence belong to the same $\widetilde{\mathcal{W}}^{cs}$ -component of X_0 . As a consequence, $W_{loc}^{u}(y) \cap \mathcal{W}_{\zeta}^{cs}$ belongs to X. This shows that y belongs to R. We have proved that $\Lambda \cap R$ is open in Λ and that R is a rectangle. By construction it contains the point x_0 and the intersection $R \cap \Lambda$ is non-empty.

(b) *R* is adapted Let us assume that for some $x, y \in X$, a forward iterate $f^n(\gamma_x)$ intersects γ_y . Considering a large backward iterate, the two curves $f^{n-m}(\gamma_x)$ and $f^{-m}(\gamma_y)$ are small and contained in local unstable curves $W_{loc}^u(x')$ and $W_{loc}^u(y')$ for some points $x', y' \in \Lambda$. By property (vi), one deduces that $f^{n-m}(\gamma_x)$ and $f^{-m}(\gamma_y)$ are contained in a same unstable curve $W_{loc}^u(x')$. In particular, if $f^n(\gamma_x)$ intersects γ_y but does not contain γ_x , then the image of an endpoint $f^n(x^-)$ (or $f^n(x^+)$) of γ_x is contained inside γ_y . One deduces that $\mathcal{W}_{f^n(p^-)}^{cs}$ intersects *I*. Since $f^n(x^-)$ is 2η -close to *x*, this contradicts the Claim 9.13 above. We have thus proved the first item of Definition 9.7.

Assume now that $f^n(\gamma_x)$ contains γ_y . One can define the subrectangle *S* of *R* whose unstable curves are bounded by $\mathcal{W}_{x_s}^{cs}$ and $\mathcal{W}_{x_s}^{cs}$, with $x_s^{\pm} = f^{-n}(y_R^{\pm})$. It remains to prove that $f^n(S)$ is contained in *R*. Let us consider the set X_s^+ of points z_s^+ for $z \in X$, i.e. the intersection of $\mathcal{W}_{x_s}^{cs}$ with the unstable curves $\mathcal{W}_{loc}^{cu}(z)$. Since z_s^+ and *z* are close, the set X_s^+ is connected for the larger plaque family $f^{-1}(\tilde{\mathcal{W}}^{cs})$ containing the plaques $f^{-1}(\tilde{\mathcal{W}}_{f(x)}^{cs})$ for $x \in \tilde{K}_f$. Note that *n* is larger than 2. As a consequence, the set $f^n(X_s^+)$ is $f(\tilde{\mathcal{W}}^{cs})$ -connected. One thus deduces that the set X' of intersections of the curves $\mathcal{W}_{loc}^{cu}(z), z \in X_s^+$, with \mathcal{W}_{ζ}^{cs} is $\tilde{\mathcal{W}}^{cs}$ -connected. Since it contains $y \in X$, this set is contained in the $\tilde{\mathcal{W}}^{cs}$ -component *X*. This proves the second item of Definition 9.7 and *R* is adapted.

(c) Periodic center-stable plaques Let us assume that there exist $x \in \Lambda$ and $n \ge 1$ such that the plaque \mathcal{W}_x^{cs} is mapped into itself by f^n . The set Λ is not contained in the orbit of the plaque \mathcal{W}_x^{cs} : otherwise the property (i) would imply that ζ is a sink of \mathcal{W}_x^{cs} , contradicting the fact that Λ is non-periodic. Since \mathcal{W}_{ζ}^{cs} is contained in the stable manifold of ζ , the closure of \mathcal{W}_{ζ}^{cs} and of \mathcal{W}_x^{cs} are disjoint.

Note that the rectangle *R* can have been constructed arbitrarily thin in the center unstable direction, hence it is contained in an arbitrarily small neighborhood of W_{ζ}^{cs} . In particular, the closure of *R* and the closure of the orbit of *x* are disjoint. Since Λ is transitive the first return time on $\Lambda \cap R$ is unbounded, giving the first case of Proposition 9.11.

(d) Non-periodic center-stable plaques Let us assume the opposite case: there does not exist $x \in \Lambda$ and $n \ge 1$ such that the plaque \mathcal{W}_x^{cs} is mapped into itself by f^n . Let R_0 be a rectangle as obtained in paragraphs (a) and (b). One can assume also that the first case of the Proposition 9.11 does not hold. Since $R_0 \cap \Lambda$ is non empty and since Λ is the Hausdorff limit of periodic points, there exists a periodic point $p \in K_f$ whose plaque \mathcal{W}_p^{cs} intersects all the unstable leaves $W_{R_0}^{cu}(z)$ of R_0 at a point z_p which is not in Λ .

As in the proof of Lemma 9.10, the points $K_f \cap R_0$ are ordered by their projection on an unstable curve of R_0 . There exist two points x^- , $x^+ \in K_f \cap \overline{R}_0$ such that $x^- < z_p < x^+$, any point $y \in \Lambda \cap R_0$ satisfies $y \le x^-$ or $y \ge x^+$ and such that there is no $\overline{x}^- < x^-$ or $\overline{x}^+ > x^+$ with the same properties. One checks easily that the collection of curves $\gamma'_z \subset W^u_{R_0}(z)$ bounded by points in $\mathcal{W}^{cs}_{r^-}$ and $\mathcal{W}^{cs}_{r^+}$ is a rectangle and a hole S_0 of R_0 .

We then explain how to modify R_0 in order to obtain a hole with aperiodic boundary. Since $R_0 \cap \Lambda$ is non-empty, one can assume by Lemma 9.10 that there exists a sequence $x_n \in \Lambda \cap R_0$ such that $d(x_n, x_{n,S_0}^-)$ goes to zero as n goes to $+\infty$. Let us denote by $X^- = \{z_{S_0}^-, z \in X\}$ one of the boundaries of S_0 . By construction there exists $x^- \in \overline{X^-} \cap \Lambda$ such that the plaque $\mathcal{W}_{x^-}^{cs}$ contains X^- . One deduces that X^- is disjoint from its forward iterates.

One can choose the points x_n to have a dense forward orbit. In particular they return to R_0 . Since the return time is bounded, one can also assume that they all have the same return time, hence belong to a same return T of R_0 . The set X^- belong to T: otherwise it would be contained in the boundary of T and mapped by a forward iterate into the boundary of R_0 ; since the closure of X^- meets Λ and since the boundary of R_0 is contained in the stable set of a periodic orbit, this would imply that the W^{cs} -plaque of a point of Λ is mapped into itself, contradicting our assumption.

Note that the set X^- is still one of the boundaries of a hole of T and that the boundary of T is still contained in the stable set of periodic orbits. One can thus replace R_0 by T and repeat the same argument. Doing that several times, one gets a deeper return R of R_0 which contains the set X^- . The rectangle R is arbitrarily thin in the unstable direction, hence it contains a hole S whose boundaries are X^- and a boundary of R. By construction the boundaries of R are disjoint from their iterates. This implies that S has aperiodic boundaries.

The proof of the Proposition 9.11 is now complete.

9.4 Summability

For any point $x \in K$ we denote by $\ell(J)$ the length of any interval J contained in its local unstable manifold $W_{loc}^{cu}(x)$. This section is devoted to the proof of the next proposition. **Proposition 9.14** For any adapted rectangles S, R, where S is a subrectangle of R, there exists K(S) > 0 satisfying the following: for any $x \in \Lambda \cap R$, and any $n \ge 0$ such that the curves $f^{-k}(W_S^{cu}(x)), 0 < k < n$, are disjoint from S, we have

$$\sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \ell(f^{-k}(W_S^{cu}(x))) < K(S).$$

Moreover, there is $K_0 > 0$ which only depends on R such that $K(S) < K_0$ when S is a return of R.

(a) **Summability for first returns** The first case corresponds to [39, lemma 3.7.1].

Lemma 9.15 For any adapted rectangle R with $R \cap \Lambda \neq \emptyset$, there are $C_1 > 0$, $\sigma_1 \in (0, 1)$ as follows.

For any unstable curve $W_R^{cu}(x)$ of R with $W_{loc}^{cu}(x) \cap \Lambda \neq \emptyset$, any interval $J \subset W_R^{cu}(x)$ and any $n \ge 0$ such that the iterates $f^{-j}(W_R^{cu}(x))$ with 0 < j < n are disjoint from R we have

$$\ell(f^{-n}(J)) \le C_1 \sigma_1^n \ell(J).$$

Proof Let us consider a point $z \in \Lambda \cap R$. Since $\Lambda \cap R$ is open, one can choose a small open neighborhood V of z. The maximal invariant set

$$\Lambda_1 = \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} f^n (\Lambda - V)$$

in $\Lambda \cap (M \setminus V)$ is compact and proper in Λ . By assumption E^{cu} is expansive on Λ_1 . It is thus possible to get a neighborhood of Λ_1 such that while the iterates remain in this neighborhood the subbundle E^{cu} is uniformly expanded by Df. Moreover, the number of iterates that an orbit of Λ remains in the complement of the mentioned neighborhood of Λ_1 and V is uniformly bounded.

Since $W_{loc}^{cu}(x) \cap \Lambda \neq \emptyset$, one can always assume that x belongs to Λ . By Lemma 9.3, choosing n_0 large enough (and independent from x, J, j), the curves $f^{-j}(W_{loc}^u(x))$ for $j \ge n_0$ are small. If j < n, the segment $f^{-j}(J)$ is disjoint from R, hence $f^{-j}(x)$ is disjoint from V. Moreover x belongs to Λ . One deduces that there exist uniform constants $\sigma \in (0, 1)$ and C >0 such that $\|Df_{|E^{cu}}(x)\| < C\sigma^j$ for all 0 < j < n. Since for n_0 large enough the curves $f^{-j}(W_{loc}^u(x))$ are small, the derivatives $\|Df_{E^{cu}}(f^{-j}(x))\|$ and $\|Df_{E^{cu}}(f^{-j}(y))\|$ for $y \in W_{loc}^u(x)$ are close. One deduces that for any 0 < j < n and $y \in W^u_{loc}(x)$ one also has $\|Df^{-n}_{|E^{cs}}(y)\| < C_1\sigma_1^n$ for other constants $C_1 > 0, \sigma_1 \in (0, 1)$. The conclusion of the lemma follows.

(b) Distortion along center-stable holonomies and contracting returns We will need to compare the unstable curves.

Definition 9.16 A rectangle *R* has *distortion bounded by* $\Delta > 0$ if for any unstable curves $W_R^{cu}(x)$, $W_R^{cu}(y)$ one has:

$$\frac{1}{\Delta} \le \frac{\ell(W_R^{cu}(x))}{\ell(W_R^{cu}(y))} \le \Delta.$$

We will also need to consider returns that contract along the center-stable bundle.

Definition 9.17 Let us fix $N \ge 0$. A point $z_0 \in K_f$ is *N*-contracting in time *n* if there exists $m \le N$ in $\{0, \ldots, n\}$ such that for each $i \in \{m, \ldots, n\}$ one has

$$\prod_{k=m}^{i} \|Df_{|E^{cs}}(f^k(z_0))\| \le \lambda^{i-m}.$$

A return *S* of a rectangle *R* with returning time *n* is *N*-contracting if there $z_0 \in K_f \cap \overline{S}$ which is *N*-contracting in time *n*.

The following lemma is similar to [39, lemma 3.4.1].

Lemma 9.18 For any adapted rectangle R and any $N \ge 0$, there is $\Delta_1 > 0$ such that any N-contracting return of R has distortion bounded by Δ_1 .

Proof One chooses a C^1 -foliation \mathcal{F} tangent to the cone field \mathcal{C}^{cs} and containing the plaques $\mathcal{W}_{x^-}^{cs}$, $\mathcal{W}_{x^+}^{cs}$ of R. For any unstable curves of R with basepoints $x, y \in X$, one gets a diffeomorphism $\Pi_{x,y} : W_R^{cu}(x) \to W_R^{cu}(y)$, whose derivative is bounded from above and below uniformly in $x, y \in X$.

Let *S* be a *N*-contracting return of *R*. For any unstable curves of *S* with basepoints x', y', their images by f^n coincide with some curves $W_R^{cu}(x)$, $W_R^{cu}(y)$ of *R*. This allows us to define a diffeomorphism $\prod_{x',y'}^n : W_S^{cu}(x') \to W_S^{cu}(y')$ by

$$\Pi_{x',y'}^n = f^{-n} \circ \Pi_{x,y} \circ f^n.$$

The distortion of *S* is thus controlled by the following quantity, for any $z \in W_S^{cu}(x')$:

$$\|Df^{n}_{|TW^{cu}_{S}(z)}\|/\|Df^{n}_{|TW^{cu}_{S}(\Pi^{n}_{x',y'}(z))}\|.$$

Deringer

Using that the forward iterates of any vector tangent to C^{cu} in U converge towards E^{cu} (uniformly) exponentially fast and that the bundle E^{cu} is Hölder (see Lemma 7.4), one can argue as in [39, lemma 3.4.1] and show that there exist some uniform constants C > 0 and $\alpha \in (0, 1)$ such that

$$\frac{\|Df_{|TW_{S}^{cu}(z)}^{n}\|}{\|Df_{|TW_{S}^{cu}(\Pi_{x',y'}^{n}(z))}\|} \le \exp\left(C + C\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} d(f^{i}(z), f^{i}(\Pi_{x',y'}^{n}(z)))^{\alpha}\right).$$

It remains to estimate $d(f^i(z), f^i(\prod_{x',y'}^n(z)))$ and it is clearly enough to consider the case $i \ge N$. Using the property (v) stated in Sect. 9.1, there exists a disc *B* centered at *z* tangent to C^{cs} of radius larger than ε , whose iterates $f^i(B), i \in \{0, ..., n\}$ have a radius smaller than $\tilde{\varepsilon}$ and such that $f^n(B)$ is contained in a leaf of the foliation \mathcal{F} . One deduces that *B* contains the point $\prod_{x',y'}^n(z)$. From property (ii), the distance $d(f^i(z), f^i(\prod_{x',y'}^n(z)))$ is thus bounded by

$$d(f^{i}(z), f^{i}(\Pi_{x',y'}^{n}(z))) \leq d(f^{m}(z), f^{m}(\Pi_{x',y'}^{n}(z))) (1+\chi)^{i-m} \\ \prod_{k=m}^{i} \|Df_{|E^{cs}}(f^{k}(z_{0}))\| \\ \leq \widetilde{\varepsilon} (1+\chi)^{i-m} \lambda^{i-m},$$

where $z_0 \in K_f \cap \overline{S}$ is a point which satisfies the Definition 9.17 for some integer $m \ge N$. We have assumed that $(1 + \chi)\lambda < 1$ (recall Sect. 9.1), hence the sum $\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} d(f^i(z), f^i(\prod_{x',y'}^n(z)))^{\alpha}$ is bounded uniformly. This concludes the proof of the lemma.

With the same proof, the Lemma 9.18 generalizes to the following setting.

Lemma 9.19 For any adapted rectangles S, R such that S is a subrectangle of R and for any $N \ge 0$, there exists $\Delta_1(S)$ such that for any N-contracting return R' of R with return time n, the subrectangle $S' = R' \cap f^{-n}(S)$ has distortion bounded by $\Delta_1(S)$.

(c) Summability between contracting returns One now obtains the summability for returns which do not satisfy Lemma 9.18.

Lemma 9.20 For any adapted rectangle R and any $N \ge 1$ large enough, there is $K_1 > 0$ as follows.

Consider $x \in \Lambda \cap R$ *and* $0 \le k < l$ *such that:*

- $-f^{-k}(W^{cu}_R(x)) \subset R \text{ and } f^{-k}(x) \text{ is } N\text{-contracting in time } k,$
- for any k < j < l, either $f^{-j}(W_R^{cu}(x)) \cap R = \emptyset$ or $f^{-j}(x)$ is not N-contracting in time j.

Then for any curve $J \subset W_R^{cu}(x)$ one has

$$\sum_{j=k}^{l} \ell(f^{-j}(J)) \le K_1 \, \ell(f^{-k}(J)).$$

Proof We let $\mathcal{R} \subset \{k, \ldots, l\}$ be the set of integers *n* such that $f^{-n}(W_R^u(x)) \subset R$. Since *R* is adapted the other integers satisfy $f^{-n}(W_R^u(x)) \cap R = \emptyset$. The Lemma 9.15 can be restated as:

Claim 9.21 There exists $K_2 > 0$ satisfying the following. For any integers r < p in $\{k, \ldots, l\}$ such that $r \in \mathcal{R}$ and $\{r + 1, r + 2, \ldots, p - 1\} \cap \mathcal{R} = \emptyset$, one has

$$\sum_{j=r}^{p} \ell(f^{-j}(J)) < K_2 \, \ell(f^{-r}(J)).$$

We also introduce the set $\mathcal{P} \subset \{0, ..., l\}$ of integers *n* such that for each $0 \le i < n$ one has

$$\prod_{j=i+1}^{n} \|Df_{|E^{cs}}(f^{-j}(x))\| \le \lambda^{n-i}.$$

The summability between iterates in \mathcal{P} is ensured by the next classical argument.

Claim 9.22 For any integers p < r in $\{k, ..., l\}$ such that $p \in \mathcal{P}$ and $\{p + 1, p + 2, ..., r - 1\} \cap \mathcal{P} = \emptyset$, one has

$$\ell(f^{-r+1}(J)) < \mu^{r-p-1}\ell(f^{-p}(J)).$$

Proof Using that the integers $n \in \{p + 1, ..., r - 1\}$ are not in \mathcal{P} , one proves inductively that

$$\prod_{j=p+1}^{n} \|Df_{|E^{cs}}(f^{-j}(x))\| > \lambda^{n-p}.$$
(9.1)

Indeed, if one has $||Df|_{E^{cs}}(f^{-p-1}(x))|| \le \lambda$, then using that p belongs to \mathcal{P} , one deduces that p + 1 also, which is a contradiction. Moreover if the inequality (9.1) holds for all the integers $p + 1, \ldots, n - 1$ and is not satisfied for n, then for all $i \in \{p, \ldots, n-1\}$ one gets

$$\prod_{j=i+1}^{n} \|Df_{|E^{cs}}(f^{-j}(x))\| \le \lambda^{n-i}.$$

Since p belongs to \mathcal{P} this implies that n also which is a contradiction. This proves that (9.1) holds.

The property (9.1) for n = r - 1 together with (iv) in Sect. 9.1 imply that the norm of $Df_{|W_S^u(f^{-p}(x))}^{p-r+1}$ along the plaque $W_S^{cu}(f^{-p}(x))$ is smaller than μ^{r-p-1} , giving the required conclusion.

We can now prove the lemma. Let $C_f > 1$ be an upper bound of ||Df||. We choose N large enough so that one has $\mu^N K_2 C_f < \frac{1}{2}$.

Let us consider $p_s < p_{s-1} < \cdots < p_0$ in \mathcal{P} and $\bar{k} \leq r_s < r_{s-1} < \cdots < r_0 \leq l$ in \mathcal{R} which satisfy:

- For each $i \in \{0, \ldots, s\}$ one has $p_i \leq r_i$ and for $i \in \{1, \ldots, s\}$ one has $r_i \leq p_{i-1}$.
- There is no $r \in \mathcal{R}$ such that $r_i < r < p_i$. There is no $p \in \mathcal{P}$ such that $p_i .$
- $-p_s \leq k$ and when $s \geq 1$ one has $k < p_{s-1}$. There is no $r \in \mathcal{R}$ such that $r_0 < r \leq l$.

These sequences are defined inductively: r_0 is the largest integer in \mathcal{R} smaller or equal to l and p_0 is the largest integer in \mathcal{P} smaller or equal to r_0 . Assume that $p_i \leq r_i$ have been constructed. If $p_i \leq k$ we set s = i and the construction stops. Otherwise we let r_{i+1} be the largest integer in \mathcal{R} that is smaller or equal to p_i and smaller than r_i . By assumption p_i is larger than n, hence r_{i+1} is larger or equal to n. Then p_{i+1} be the largest integer in \mathcal{P} smaller or equal to r_{i+1} and smaller than p_i .

Since $f^{-k}(x)$ is *N*-contracting in time *k*, we have $p_s \ge k - N$. One deduces

$$\ell(f^{-p_s}(J)) \le C_f^N \ \ell(f^{-k}(J)).$$

Using Claims 9.21 and 9.22, for each $i \in \{1, \ldots, s\}$ one has

$$\begin{split} &\sum_{k=p_i}^{p_{i-1}} \ell(f^{-k}(J)) \leq ((1-\mu)^{-1} + K_2 C_f) \ \ell(f^{-p_i}(J)), \\ &\sum_{k=p_0}^l \ell(f^{-k}(J)) \leq ((1-\mu)^{-1} + K_2 C_f) \ \ell(f^{-p_0}(J)), \\ &\ell(f^{-p_{i-1}}(J)) \leq \mu^{r_i - p_i} K_2 C_f \ \ell(f^{-p_i}(J)). \end{split}$$

By our assumptions, when *i* satisfies 0 < i < s the point $f^{-r_i}(x) \in R$ is not *N*-contracting. As a consequence $r_i - p_i \ge N$. This implies by our choice of *N*,

$$\ell(f^{-p_{i-1}}(J)) \le \mu^N K_2 C_f \ \ell(f^{-p_i}(J)) \le \frac{1}{2} \ell(f^{-p_i}(J)).$$

Deringer

Putting all these estimates together one gets the conclusion:

$$\sum_{j=k}^{l} \ell(f^{-j}(J)) < ((1-\mu)^{-1} + K_2 C_f)(1 + 2K_2 C_f) C_f^N \ \ell(f^{-k}(J)).$$

(d) Proof of the proposition 9.14 Let us choose $N \ge 1$ large and consider the constant K_1 given by Lemma 9.20. The Lemma 9.19 applied to the rectangle S gives a bound $\Delta_1(S)$. We fix an unstable curve $W_R^{cu}(x_0)$ of R. We set $K(S) = 2\Delta_1(S)K_1\ell(W_R^{cu}(x_0))$. We also set $n_S = 0$ (in the case S is a return we will obtain a better result taking n_S equal to the return time).

Let $x \in \Lambda \cap R$ and $J = W_S^u(x)$. We introduce the set $\mathcal{R}_{\mathcal{P}} \subset \{-n_S, \ldots, n\}$ of integers *i* such that $f^{-i}(J) \subset R$ and $f^{-i}(x)$ is *N*-contracting in time $i + n_S$. Since *R* is adapted, the Lemma 9.8 shows that for each $i \in \mathcal{R}_{\mathcal{P}}$, there exists a subrectangle S_i of *R* such that

- $f^{-i}(J)$ is an unstable curve of S_i ,
- for each unstable curve $W_{S_i}^{cu}(z)$ of S_i the image $f^i(W_{S_i}^{cu}(z))$ is an unstable curve of S.

Lemma 9.23 For any i' < i in $\mathcal{R}_{\mathcal{P}} \cap \{1, \ldots, n\}$, the rectangles $S_i, S_{i'}$ are disjoint.

Proof Assume by contradiction that some unstable curves $f^{-i}(W_S^{cu}(y))$ and $f^{-i'}(W_S^{cu}(y'))$ of S_i and $S_{i'}$ intersect. Then $W_S^{cu}(y')$ intersects $f^{i'-i}(W_S^{cu}(y))$ and since S is adapted, there exists a return T of S with returning time i - i' such that $f^{i'-i}(W_S^{cu}(y))$ is an unstable curve of T. One deduces from Remark 9.6 and Lemma 9.8 that $f^{i'}(S_i)$ is contained in T, hence in S. This contradicts the assumption that $f^{i'-i}(W_S^{cu}(x))$ is disjoint from S.

Let i_0 be the largest integer in $\mathcal{R}_{\mathcal{P}}$ which is smaller or equal to n_S . (When $n_S = 0$, one has $i_0 = 0$). We now end the proof of the Proposition 9.14. The Lemma 9.20 implies that

$$\begin{split} \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \ell(f^{-k}(W_S^{cu}(x))) &\leq \sum_{k=i_0-n_S}^{n-1} \ell(f^{-k}(W_S^{u}(x))) \\ &\leq K_1 \left(\ell(f^{-i_0}(J)) + \sum_{i \in \mathcal{R}_{\mathcal{P}}, \, i > n_S} \ell(f^{-i}(J)) \right). \end{split}$$

Since $f^{-i}(x)$ is *N*-contracting in time $i + n_S$, the Lemma 9.18 implies that for each $i \in \mathcal{R}_P$

$$\ell(f^{-\iota}(J)) \le \Delta_1(S) \ \ell(W^{cu}_{S_i}(x_0)).$$

Deringer

The Lemma 9.23 implies that the intervals $W_{S_i}^{cu}(x_0)$ for $i \in \mathcal{R}_{\mathcal{P}}$ with $i > n_S$ are disjoint. As a consequence

$$\sum_{i \in \mathcal{R}_{\mathcal{P}}, i > n_S} \ell(W^{cu}_{S_i}(x)) \le \ell(W^{cu}_R(x_0)).$$

Putting together these last three inequalities, one concludes the proof of the Proposition 9.14 in the general case *S* is an adapted subrectangle:

$$\sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \ell(f^{-k}(W_S^{cu}(x))) \le 2\Delta_1(S)K_1 \ \ell(W_R^{cu}(x_0)) = K(S).$$

When *S* is a return, we take n_S equal to the return time so that $f^{n_S}(J)$ is an unstable curve of *R*. The constant Δ_1 is given by Lemma 9.19 and as before we set $K_0 = 2\Delta_1 K_1 \ell(W_R^{cu}(x_0))$. We repeat the same proof, noting that the subrectangles S_i are returns of *R*, so that for each $i \in \mathcal{R}_P$ we have the better estimate

$$\ell(f^{-i}(J)) \le \Delta_1 \ \ell(W^{cu}_{S_i}(x_0)).$$

The conclusion of the Proposition 9.14 thus holds with the uniform constant K_0 .

9.5 Proof of the Proposition 9.1

In order to conclude the proof of Proposition 9.1 we consider a rectangle R as given by the section 9.3 and we distinguish between two cases described by the Proposition 9.11.

(a) Distortion along unstable curves Since by Lemma 9.2, the unstable curves the set *K* are contained in a continuous C^2 -plaque family, the classical distortion estimates hold (see for instance [39, lemma 3.5.1]).

(D) There is $\Delta_2 > 0$ such that for any $z \in K$, any x, y in an interval $J \subset W_{loc}^{cu}(z)$, and any $n \ge 0$,

$$\frac{\|Df_{|E^{cu}}^{-n}(x)\|}{\|Df_{|E^{cu}}^{-n}(y)\|} \le \exp\left(\Delta_2 \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \ell(f^{-k}(J))\right).$$

In particular,

$$\|Df_{|E^{cu}}^{-n}(x)\| \le \frac{\ell(f^{-n}(J))}{\ell(J)} \exp\left(\Delta_2 \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \ell(f^{-k}(J))\right).$$
(9.2)

🖄 Springer

As a consequence we also get the following.

(D') For any C > 0 there is $\eta > 0$ such that for any $z \in K$, for any intervals $J \subset \widehat{J} \subset W_{loc}^{cu}(z)$ and for any $n \ge 0$ satisfying $\ell(\widehat{J}) \le (1 + \eta) \ell(J)$ and $\sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \ell(f^{-k}(J)) \le K$, then one has

$$\sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \ell(f^{-k}(J)) \le 2 C.$$

In particular for any $x \in \widehat{J}$ one has

$$\|Df_{|E^{cu}}^{-n}(x)\| \le \frac{\ell(f^{-n}(J))}{\ell(J)} \exp\left(2 \Delta_2 \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \ell(f^{-k}(J))\right).$$

(b) Adapted rectangles with unbounded first returns We conclude Proposition 9.1 in the first case of the Proposition 9.11. (The end of the proof corresponds to [39, lemma 3.7.4].)

Lemma 9.24 For any adapted rectangle R, there exists $\tau \ge 0$ as follows.

If there exists a first return S_0 of R with return time larger than τ and such that $S_0 \cap \Lambda \neq \emptyset$, then, there also exists a return S of R such that $S \cap \Lambda \neq \emptyset$ which has the following property: for any $x \in S \cap \Lambda$ and $n \ge 1$ such that $f^{-n}(x) \in S$ we have $\|Df_{|E^{cu}}^{-n}(x)\| < \frac{1}{2}$.

In particular the property (E) holds with $B = S \cap \Lambda$.

Proof Let K_0 , K_1 , N, Δ_1 be some constants associated to R so that Proposition 9.14 and Lemmas 9.18 and 9.20 hold. Let L be a lower bound for the length of unstable curves $W_R^{cu}(z)$ of R and l be an upper bound for all the backward iterates $f^{-j}(W_R^{cu}(z))$ with $j \ge 0$. Recall that $\Delta_2 > 0$ is a constant such that (9.2) holds. We also set

$$\delta = \frac{L}{\Delta_1} \exp(-\Delta_2 \left(K_0 + K_1 l\right))/3$$

and choose $\tau \ge 1$ so that for any $z \in \Lambda$ the backward iterates $f^{-k}(W_{loc}^{cu}(z))$ with $k \ge \tau$ have a length smaller than δ (see Lemma 9.3). We then consider a return S_0 of R with return time n_0 larger than τ such that $S_0 \cap \Lambda \neq \emptyset$. Two cases occur.

Case 1: no contracting backward iterate. We assume first that for any $x \in S_0 \cap \Lambda$, there is no backward iterate $f^{-j}(x)$ with $j \ge 0$ which belongs to a *N*-contracting return of *R* with return time *j*. In this case, we set $S = S_0$. For

any point $x \in S \cap \Lambda$ and any $j \ge 1$ such that $f^{-j}(x) \in S$ one can apply the Lemma 9.20 to x and the integers k = 0 and l = j. One deduces that one has

$$\sum_{i=0}^{j} \ell(f^{-j}(W_R^{cu}(x))) \le K_1 \ell(W_R^{cu}(x)) \le K_1 l.$$

Note that $j \ge n_0 \ge \tau$. Since z belongs to Λ , one deduces that $f^{-j}(W_R^{cu}(z))$ is smaller than δ . With property (D), one gets

$$\|Df_{|E^{cs}}^{-j}(x)\| \le \frac{\ell(f^{-j}(W_R^{cu}(z)))}{\ell(W_R^{cu}(z))} \exp(\Delta_2 K_1 l) \le \frac{\delta}{L} \exp(\Delta_2 K_1 l) < 1/2.$$

The lemma is thus proved in this case.

Case 2: contracting backward iterates exist. We first build the return S.

Claim 9.25 There exists a *N*-contracting return *S* of *R* with return time $n_1 \ge \tau$ such that $\Lambda \cap S \neq \emptyset$ and such that for each $z \in \Lambda \cap S$ one has

$$\sum_{j=0}^{n_1} \ell(f^j(W_S^{cu}(z))) < K_1 \ \ell(W_R^{cu}(f^{n_1}(z)))$$

Proof There exists a point $x \in f^{n_0}(S_0) \cap \Lambda$ and a backward iterate $f^{-n_1}(x)$ with $n_1 > n_0$ which belongs to a *N*-contracting *S* return of *R* with return time n_1 . One can assume that n_1 is minimal: consequently for any $i \in \{1, \ldots, n_1 - n_2\}$ the iterate $f^i(S)$ does not intersect a *N*-contracting return of *R* with return time $n_1 - i$. Since S_0 is a first return, the iterates $f^i(S)$ for $i \in \{n_1 - n_0 + 1, \ldots, n_1 - 1\}$ do not intersect *R*. The Lemma 9.20 can thus be applied to the points $z \in \Lambda \cap f^{n_1}(S)$ and the integers k = 0 and $l = n_1$. In particular, for any $z \in \Lambda \cap S$ one gets the announced inequality.

We now prove that the return *S* given by the Claim 9.25 satisfies the conclusions of Lemma 9.24. It is enough to consider a point $x \in S \cap \Lambda$ and $n \ge 1$ such that $f^{-n}(x) \in S$ and $f^{-k}(x) \notin S$ for 0 < k < n. By Lemma 9.8, the rectangle *S* is adapted, hence $f^{-k}(W_S^{cu}(x))$ is disjoint from *S* for any 0 < k < n. One deduces by Proposition 9.14 that

$$\sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \ell(f^{-k}(W_S^{cu}(x))) < K_0.$$

By our choice of S one has

$$\sum_{j=0}^{n_1} \ell(f^j(W_S^{cu}(f^{-n}(x)))) < K_1\ell(f^{n_1}(W_S^{cu}(f^{-n}(x))) = K_1\ell(W_R^{cu}(f^{n_1-n}(x))).$$

In particular, the property (D) gives

$$\|Df_{|E^{cu}}^{n_1-n}(x)\| \le \frac{\ell(f^{n_1-n}(W_S^{cu}(x)))}{\ell(W_S^{cu}(x))} \exp(\Delta_2 K_0).$$

$$\|Df_{|E^{cu}}^{-n_1}(f^{n_1-n}(x))\| \le \frac{\ell(W_S^{cu}(f^{-n}(x)))}{\ell(W_R^{cu}(f^{n_1-n}(x)))} \exp(\Delta_2 K_1 l).$$

Since S is an N-contracting return of R, the Lemma 9.18 gives

$$\frac{\ell(W_S^{cu}(f^{-n}(x)))}{\ell(W_S^{cu}(x))} \le \Delta_1.$$

We also have

$$\ell(f^{n_1-n}(W^{cu}_S(x))) = \ell(f^{-n}(W^{cu}_R(f^{n_1}(x)))) < \delta.$$

Combining these inequalities, one gets the required estimate:

$$\|Df_{|E^{cu}}^{-n}(f(x))\| \le \frac{\delta \,\Delta_1}{L} \exp\left(\Delta_2 \,\left(K_0 + K_1 \,l\right)\right) < 1/2.$$

(c) Adapted rectangles with holes We obtain a stronger summability result for holes. This is similar to [39, lemma 3.7.7].

Lemma 9.26 Let R be an adapted rectangle and S be a hole of R with aperiodic boundary. Then, there exists $K_3 > 0$ such that for any $x \in R \cap \Lambda$, we have

$$\sum_{k \ge 0} \ell(f^{-k}(W_S^{cu}(x))) < K_3.$$

Proof By Lemma 9.10, *S* is an adapted rectangle. Let (n_i) be the sequence of returns of $W_S^{cu}(x)$ into *S*, that is the integers such that $f^{-n_i}(W_S^{cu}(x)) \subset S$. Let us consider two consecutive returns n_i, n_{i+1} . By the Proposition 9.14, we have

$$\sum_{k=0}^{n_{i+1}-n_i} \ell(f^{-k}(W_S^{cu}(f^{-n_i}(x)))) < K(S).$$

From (D) this implies

$$\sum_{k=n_i}^{n_{i+1}} \ell(f^{-k}(W_S^{cu}(x))) < \ell(f^{-n_i}(W_S^{cu}(x))).K(S).\exp(\Delta_2 K(S)).$$

It thus is enough to bound uniformly the sum $\sum_{i\geq 0} \ell(f^{-n_i}(W^{cu}_S(x)))$. From (D) again we have

$$\frac{\ell(f^{-n_{i+1}}(W_S^{cu}(x)))}{\ell(f^{-n_i}(W_S^{cu}(x)))} \le \frac{\ell(f^{n_i-n_{i+1}}(W_S^{cu}(f^{-n_i}(x))))}{\ell(W_S^{cu}(f^{-n_i}(x)))} \exp(\Delta_2 K(S)).$$

By Lemma 9.10, there exists $N \ge 1$ such that for $n_i \ge N$ the difference $n_{i+1}-n_i$ is large and by Lemma 9.3, the length $\ell(f^{n_i-n_{i+1}}(W_S^{cu}(f^{-n_i}(x))))$ is smaller than $\ell(W_S^{cu}(f^{-n_i}(x))) \frac{\exp(-\Delta_2 K(S))}{2}$. In particular $\ell(f^{-n_{i+1}}(W_S^{cu}(x)))$ is smaller than $\ell(f^{-n_i}(W_S^{cu}(x)))/2$ for any $n_i \ge N$. The lemma follows. \Box

It remains to conclude Proposition 9.1 in the second case of the Proposition 9.11.

Lemma 9.27 For any adapted rectangle R having a hole S with aperiodic boundary and such that $R \cap \Lambda \neq \emptyset$, there exists a non-empty open subset $B \subset R$ of Λ such that property (E) holds.

Proof Let K_3 , Δ_2 be the constants given by Lemma 9.26 and the property (D) and let η be the constant given by the property (D') and associated to $C = K_3$. Since $R \cap \Lambda$ is non-empty *S* is proper in *R*. Up to exchange the boundaries x^- , x^+ of *R* and *S*, one deduces by Lemma 9.10 that there exists a sequence (x_n) in $R \cap \Lambda$ such that $d(x_n, x_{n,S}^-)$ goes to zero as $n \to +\infty$. Since Λ is transitive and is not a single periodic orbit, one can assume that the points x_n are not periodic. We fix such a point *x* so that $d(x, x_S^-) < \eta \, \ell(W_S^{cu}(x))$.

Let *L* be a lower bound for the length of the curves $W_S^{cu}(z)$ of *S* and let $\delta = L \exp(-2 \Delta_2 K_3)/3$. We choose τ large enough such that for any $z \in \Lambda$ the curves $f^{-n}(W_{loc}^{cu}(z))$ for $n \ge \tau$ have a length smaller than δ . Since *x* is not periodic, one can find a small neighborhood *B* of *x* in Λ such that *B* is disjoint from its first τ iterates and for any $y \in B$ one has $d(y, y_s^-) < \eta \ell(W_s^{cu}(y))$.

For any return $f^{-n}(y)$ in B one has $n \ge \tau$. Lemma 9.26 and property (D') thus give:

$$\begin{aligned} \|Df_{|E^{cu}}^{-n}(y)\| &\leq \frac{\ell(f^{-n}(W_S^{cu}(y)))}{\ell(W_S^{cu}(y))} \exp\left(2\Delta_2 \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \ell(f^{-k}(W_S^{cu}(y)))\right) \\ &\leq \frac{\delta}{L} \exp(2\Delta_2 K_3) < 1/2. \end{aligned}$$

The proof of the Proposition 9.1 is now complete.

☑ Springer

Acknowledgments We are grateful to the referees for their comments which improved the presentation of this text.

References

- Abdenur, F., Bonatti, C., Crovisier, S.: Nonuniform hyperbolicity for C¹-generic diffeomorphisms. Israel J. Math. 183, 1–60 (2011)
- Abdenur, F., Bonatti, C., Crovisier, S., Díaz, L., Wen, L.: Periodic points and homoclinic classes. Ergodic Theory Dynam. Syst. 27, 1–22 (2007)
- Abraham, R., Smale, S.: Nongenericity of Ω-stability. Global analysis I. Proc. Symp. Pure Math. AMS 14, 5–8 (1970)
- 4. Aoki, N.: The set of Axiom A diffeomorphisms with no cycles. Bol. Soc. Brasil. Mat. 23, 21–65 (1992)
- Birkhoff, G.D.: Dynamical systems. In: Colloquium publications, vol. 9, American Mathematical Society (1927)
- 6. Bonatti, C.: Towards a global view of dynamical systems, for the *C*¹-topology. Ergodic Theory Dynam. Syst. **31**, 959–993 (2011)
- 7. Bonatti, C., Crovisier, S.: Récurrence et généricité. Invent. Math. 158, 33-104 (2004)
- Bonatti, C., Crovisier, S.: Centrer manifolds for partially hyperbolic set without strong unstable connections. arXiv:1401.2452
- Bonatti, C., Díaz, L.J.: Connexions hétéroclines et généricité d'une infinité de puits ou de sources. Ann. Scient. Éc. Norm. Sup. 32, 135–150 (1999)
- Bonatti, C., Díaz, L.: Robust heterodimensional cycles and C¹-generic dynamics. J. Inst. Math. Jussieu 7, 469–525 (2008)
- Bonatti, C., Díaz, L., Kiriki, S.: Stabilization of heterodimensional cycles. Nonlinearity 25, 93–960 (2012)
- 12. Bonatti, C., Díaz, L.J., Pujals, E.R.: A C¹-generic dichotomy for diffeomorphisms: weak forms of hyperbolicity or infinitely many sinks or sources. Ann. Math. **158**, 355–418 (2003)
- 13. Bonatti, C., Díaz, L.J., Pujals, E.R., Rocha, J.: Robustly transitive sets and heterodimensional cycles. Geometric methods in dynamics. I. Astérisque **286**, 187–222 (2003)
- Bonatti, C., Díaz, L., Viana, M.: Discontinuity of the Hausdorff dimension of hyperbolic sets. Comptes-Rendus de l'Académie des Sciences de Paris Série I(320), 713–718 (1995)
- Bonatti, C., Díaz, L., Viana, M.: Dynamics beyond uniform hyperbolicity. A global geometric and probabilistic perspective. In: Encyclopaedia of Mathematical Sciences, vol. 102, Springer, Berlin (2005)
- Bonatti, C., Gan, S., Wen, L.: On the existence of non-trivial homoclinic classes. Ergodic Theory Dynam. Syst. 27, 1473–1508 (2007)
- Burns, K., Wilkinson, A.: On the ergodicity of partially hyperbolic systems. Ann Math. 171, 451–489 (2010)
- Crovisier, S.: Birth of homoclinic intersections: a model for the central dynamics of partially hyperbolic systems. Ann Math. 172, 1641–1677 (2010)
- Crovisier, S.: Partial hyperbolicity far from homoclinic bifurcations. Adv Math. 226, 673– 726 (2011)
- 20. Crovisier, S.: Perturbation de la dynamique de diffémorphismes en topologie C^1 . In: Astérisque, vol. 354, Société Mathématique de France (2013)
- Crovisier, S., Sambarino, M., Yang, D.: Partial hyperbolicity and homoclinic tangencies. To appear in J. Eur. Math. Soc. Preprint, arXiv:1103.0869 (2011)
- Díaz, L.J.: Persistence of cycles and non-hyperbolic dynamics at heteroclinic bifurcations. Nonlinearity 8, 693–715 (1995)

- Gan, S., Wen, L.: Heteroclinic cycles and homoclinic closures for generic diffeomorphisms. In Special issue dedicated to Victor A. Pliss on the occasion of his 70th birthday. J. Dynam. Differ Equ. 15, 451–471 (2003)
- Gourmelon, N.: Adapted metrics for dominated splittings. Ergodic Theory Dynam. Syst. 27, 1839–1849 (2007)
- 25. Hayashi, S.: Diffeomorphisms in $\mathcal{F}^1(M)$ satisfy Axiom A. Ergodic Theory Dynam. Syst. **12**, 233–253 (1992)
- 26. Hirsch, M., Pugh, C., Shub, M.: Invariant manifolds. In: Lecture Notes in Mathematics, vol. 583. Springer, Berlin (1977)
- 27. Mañé, R.: Contributions to the stability conjecture. Topology 17, 383-396 (1978)
- Mañé, R.: A proof of the C¹ stability conjecture. Inst. Hautes études Sci. Publ. Math. 66, 161–210 (1988)
- Morales, C., Pacifico, M.-J.: Lyapunov stability of ω-limit sets. Discrete Contin. Dyn. Syst. 8, 671–674 (2002)
- Newhouse, S.: Nondensity of axiom A(a) on S². In: Global Analysis I. Proceedings of Symposia of Pure Mathematics, vol. 14, pp. 191–202. AMS (1970)
- 31. Newhouse, S.: Diffeomorphisms with infinitely many sinks. Topology 13, 9-18 (1974)
- 32. Newhouse, S.: The abundance of wild hyperbolic sets and nonsmooth stable sets for diffeomorphisms. Publ. Math. I.H.E.S. **50**, 101–151 (1979)
- Newhouse, S., Palis, J.: Hyperbolic nonwandering sets on two-dimensional manifolds. In: Dynamical Systems (Proc. Sympos., Univ. Bahia, Salvador) (1971), pp. 293–301. Academic Press, New York (1973)
- Palis, J., Homoclinic bifurcations, sensitive-chaotic dynamics and strange attractors. In: Dynamical Systems and Related Topics (Nagoya, 1990) Advanced Series in Dynamical Systems, vol. 9. World Scientific Publishing, River Edge, pp. 466–472 (1991)
- Palis, J., Takens, F.: Hyperbolicity and sensitive chaotic dynamics at homoclinic bifurcations. In: Cambridge Studies in Advanced Mathematics, vol. 35. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge (1993)
- Palis, J., Viana, M.: High dimension diffeomorphisms displaying infinitely many periodic attractors. Ann. Math. (2) 140(1), 207–250 (1994)
- 37. Pujals, E.R.: On the density of hyperbolicity and homoclinic bifurcations for 3Ddiffeomorphism in attracting regions. Discrete Contin. Dyn. Syst. 16, 179–226 (2006)
- Pujals, E.R.: Density of hyperbolicity and homoclinic bifurcations for attracting topologically hyperbolic sets. Discrete Contin. Dyn. Syst. 20, 335–405 (2008)
- Pujals, E.R., Sambarino, M.: Homoclinic tangencies and hyperbolicity for surface diffeomorphisms. Ann. Math. 151, 961–1023 (2000)
- Pujals, E.R., Sambarino, M.: On homoclinic tangencies, hyperbolicity, creation of homoclinic orbits and variation of entropy. Nonlinearity 13, 921–926 (2000)
- Pujals, E.R., Sambarino, M.: Integrability on codimension one dominated splitting. Bull. Brazilian Math. Soc. New Ser. 38, 1–19 (2007)
- Pujals, E.R., Sambarino, M.: Density of hyperbolicity and tangencies in sectional dissipative regions. Annales de l'Institut Henri Poincaré Non Linear Anal. 26, 1971–2000 (2009)
- 43. Smale, S.: Differentiable dynamical systems. Bull. Amer. Math. Soc. 73, 747-817 (1967)
- 44. Shub, M.: Topologically transitive diffeomorphism of T⁴. In: Symposium on Differential Equations and Dynamical Systems (University of Warwick, 1968/69), pp. 39–40. Lecture Notes in Mathematics, vol. 206. Springer, Berlin (1971)
- 45. Yang, J.: Lyapunov stable chain recurrent classes. arXiv:0712.0514